



Usage Guideline

HSBC_camt.052.001.02_BankToCustomerAccountReport_Core

HSBC_camt.052.001.02_BankToCustomerAccountReport_Core

This document describes a usage guideline restricting the base message **MX camt.052.001.02**. You can also consult [this information online](#).

Published by HSBC Direct Channels and generated by [MyStandards](#).

03 September 2018

Table of Contents

Message Functionality 3

1 Restriction summary 4

2 Structure 5

3 Message Building Blocks 6

4 Message Components 8

5 Message Datatypes 190

Legal Notices 242

Message Functionality

Overview

The Bank-to-Customer Account Report message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries reported to the account, and or to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Outline

The HSBC_camt.052.001.02_BankToCustomerAccountReport_Core / HSBC_camt.052.001.02_BankToCustomerAccountReport_Core message is composed of 2 building blocks

- a. GroupHeader
Common information for the message.
- b. Report
Reports on a cash account.

1 Restriction summary

This Usage Guideline restricts the camt.052.001.02 message.

Restriction Type	See page
Removed elements	12, 13, 13, 14, 15, 17, 27, 28, 30, 35, 35, 39, 40, 40, 42, 42, 43, 47, 50, 50, 51, 51, 52, 52, 53, 53, 53, 53, 54, 54, 65, 65, 65, 69, 73, 73, 74, 76, 78, 78, 79, 80, 80, 80, 81, 82, 82, 83, 83, 83, 85, 85, 86, 88, 88, 88, 89, 91, 91, 92, 92, 96, 96, 98, 109, 110, 113, 113, 113, 113, 113, 115, 115, 115, 115, 116, 116, 116, 116, 116, 117, 141, 141, 142, 142, 143, 143, 144, 165, 167, 170, 171, 172, 172, 173, 173, 174, 174, 175, 180, 181, 183, 186, 187, 187, 189, 189, 189, 194, 194, 194, 194, 195, 195, 217, 217
Make mandatory	12, 13, 15, 16, 30, 42, 43, 46, 70, 85, 98, 99, 104, 104, 105, 105, 123, 138, 138, 139, 139, 140, 145, 166, 166, 187, 188
Reduce Multiplicity	n.a.
Ignore	n.a.
Text rules	123, 123
Conditional rules	8, 9, 39, 95, 110, 110, 111, 114, 114, 114, 114, 125
Fixed values	n.a.
Truncates	n.a.
Comments	97
Annotations	n.a.
Changed datatypes	n.a.
Extensions	n.a.
Synonyms	n.a.

2 Structure

⊘ Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	<i>BankToCustomerAccountReportV02</i>	<i><BkToCstmrAcctRpt></i>		[1..1]		
1.0	GroupHeader	<i><GrpHdr></i>		[1..1]		6
1.1	MessageIdentification	<i><MsgId></i>		[1..1]		97
1.2	CreationDateTime	<i><CreDtTm></i>		[1..1]	⚠	97
1.3	MessageRecipient	<i><MsgRcpt></i>		[0..1]	⊘	97
1.4	MessagePagination	<i><MsgPgntn></i>		[0..1]	M	98
1.5	AdditionalInformation	<i><AddtlInf></i>		[0..1]	M	98
2.0	Report	<i><Rpt></i>		[1..*]		6
2.1	Identification	<i><Id></i>		[1..1]		12
2.2	ElectronicSequenceNumber	<i><ElctrncSeqNb></i>		[0..1]	M	12
2.3	LegalSequenceNumber	<i><LglSeqNb></i>		[0..1]	⊘	12
2.4	CreationDateTime	<i><CreDtTm></i>		[1..1]		12
2.5	FromToDate	<i><FrToDt></i>		[0..1]	M	12
2.6	CopyDuplicateIndicator	<i><CpyDplctInd></i>		[0..1]	⊘	13
2.7	ReportingSource	<i><RptgSrc></i>		[0..1]	⊘	13
2.10	Account	<i><Acct></i>		[1..1]		14
2.11	RelatedAccount	<i><RltdAcct></i>		[0..1]	⊘	14
2.12	Interest	<i><Intrst></i>		[0..*]	⊘	14
2.23	Balance	<i><Bal></i>		[0..*]	M	15
2.43	TransactionsSummary	<i><TxSummry></i>		[0..1]	M	15
2.76	Entry	<i><Ntry></i>		[0..*]		16
2.315	AdditionalReportInformation	<i><AddtlRptInf></i>		[0..1]	⊘	17

3 Message Building Blocks

Note The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the HSBC_camt.052.001.02_BankToCustomerAccountReport_Core / HSBC_camt.052.001.02_BankToCustomerAccountReport_Core message definition.

3.1 GroupHeader

XML Tag: GrpHdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

The **GrpHdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GroupHeader42](#)" on page 96 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.1	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		97
1.2	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	97
1.3	MessageRecipient	<MsgRcpt>		[0..1]	🚫	97
1.4	MessagePagination	<MsgPgntn>		[0..1]	M	98
1.5	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]	M	98

3.2 Report

XML Tag: Rpt

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on a cash account.

The **Rpt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountReport11" on page 11 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		12
2.2	ElectronicSequenceNumber	<ElctrncSeqNb>		[0..1]	M	12
2.3	LegalSequenceNumber	<LglSeqNb>		[0..1]	🚫	12
2.4	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]		12
2.5	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]	M	12
2.6	CopyDuplicateIndicator	<CpyDplctInd>		[0..1]	🚫	13
2.7	ReportingSource	<RptgSrc>		[0..1]	🚫	13
2.10	Account	<Acct>		[1..1]		14
2.11	RelatedAccount	<RltdAcct>		[0..1]	🚫	14
2.12	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]	🚫	14
2.23	Balance	<Bal>		[0..*]	M	15
2.43	TransactionsSummary	<TxSsumry>		[0..1]	M	15
2.76	Entry	<Ntry>		[0..*]		16
2.315	AdditionalReportInformation	<AddtlRptInf>		[0..1]	🚫	17



4 Message Components

Note The following chapter identifies the message components.

4.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Removed - Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.1 , 1.1.1	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		8
1.2.2 , 1.1.2	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		8

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 38, "Identification" on page 41

4.1.1 IBAN

XML Tag: IBAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 228

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Identification/IBAN

– **HSBC_SEPA:**

Additional Related Parties data may be provided for SEPA transactions

If

The transaction is a SEPA transaction

Then

Additional Related Parties data will be provided where provided on the original transaction

Else

This element will be removed

4.1.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 91 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.3 , 1.1.3	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		91
1.2.4 , 1.1.4	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	🚫	91
1.2.7 , 1.1.7	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	🚫	92

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Identification/Other

– HSBC_SEPA:

Additional Related Parties data may be provided for SEPA transactions

If

The transaction is a SEPA transaction

Then

Additional Related Parties data will be provided where provided on the original transaction

Else

This element will be removed

4.2 AccountInterest2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the interest that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.13	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		10
2.16	Rate	<Rate>		[0..*]		10
2.21	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		10
2.22	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		11

Used in element(s)"Interest" on page 14

4.2.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InterestType1Choice" on page 101 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.14 , 2.126 , 2.190	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		101
2.15 , 2.127 , 2.191	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		101

4.2.2 Rate

XML Tag: Rate*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

The **Rate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Rate3" on page 128 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.17 , 2.129 , 2.193	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		129
2.20 , 2.132 , 2.196	ValidityRange	<VldtyRg>		[0..1]		129

4.2.3 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateTimePeriodDetails](#)" on page 67 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
5.1.0	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		67
5.1.1	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		67

4.2.4 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 233

4.3 AccountReport11

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the account report.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		12
2.2	ElectronicSequenceNumber	<ElctrcSeqNb>		[0..1]	M	12
2.3	LegalSequenceNumber	<LglSeqNb>		[0..1]	🚫	12
2.4	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]		12
2.5	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]	M	12
2.6	CopyDuplicateIndicator	<CpyDplctInd>		[0..1]	🚫	13
2.7	ReportingSource	<RptgSrc>		[0..1]	🚫	13
2.10	Account	<Acct>		[1..1]		14
2.11	RelatedAccount	<RltdAcct>		[0..1]	🚫	14
2.12	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]	🚫	14
2.23	Balance	<Bal>		[0..*]	M	15
2.43	TransactionsSummary	<Txsumry>		[0..1]	M	15
2.76	Entry	<Ntry>		[0..*]		16
2.315	AdditionalReportInformation	<AddtlRptInf>		[0..1]	🚫	17

Used in element(s)

"[Report](#)" on page 6

4.3.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.3.2 ElectronicSequenceNumber

XML Tag: ElctrncSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each report sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 236

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.02/Report/ElectronicSequenceNumber**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.3.3 LegalSequenceNumber

XML Tag: LglSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each report sent.

Datatype: "Number" on page 236

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/LegalSequenceNumber) is removed.**

4.3.4 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 229

4.3.5 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account report is issued.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateTimePeriodDetails](#)" on page 67 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
5.1.0	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		67
5.1.1	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		67

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.02/Report/FromToDate**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.3.6 CopyDuplicateIndicator

XML Tag: CpyDplctInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "[CopyDuplicate1Code](#)" on page 211

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**camt.052.001.02/Report/CopyDuplicateIndicator**) is removed.

4.3.7 ReportingSource

XML Tag: RptgSrc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

The **RptgSrc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReportingSource1Choice](#)" on page 145 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.8	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		145
2.9	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		145

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**camt.052.001.02/Report/ReportingSource**) is removed.

4.3.8 Account

XML Tag: Acct

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

The **Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount20" on page 40 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.0	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
1.2.8	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]	🚫	41
1.2.11	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]	M	42
1.2.12	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	🚫	42
1.2.13	Owner	<Ownr>		[0..1]	🚫	42
1.2.56	Servicer	<Svcr>		[0..1]	M	43

4.3.9 RelatedAccount

XML Tag: RltdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the report has been issued.

The **RltdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount16" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.1.0	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		38
1.1.8	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
1.1.11	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		40
1.1.12	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/RelatedAccount) is removed.

4.3.10 Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountInterest2" on page 9 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.13	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		10
2.16	Rate	<Rate>		[0..*]		10
2.21	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		10
2.22	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		11

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Interest) is removed.

4.3.11 Balance

XML Tag: Bal

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.

The **Bal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashBalance3" on page 44 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.24	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		45
2.31	CreditLine	<CdtLine>		[0..1]	M	45
2.34	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		46
2.35	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		46
2.36	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		46
2.37	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]	🚫	47

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/Balance

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.3.12 TransactionsSummary

XML Tag: TxSummary

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide summary information on entries.

The **TxsSummary** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TotalTransactions2" on page 165 for details)

🚫 Removed - ✦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.44	TotalEntries	<TtlNtries>		[0..1]	🚫	165
2.49	TotalCreditEntries	<TtlCdtNtries>		[0..1]	M	165
2.52	TotalDebitEntries	<TtlDbtNtries>		[0..1]	M	166
2.55	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode	<TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>		[0..*]	🚫	166

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/TransactionsSummary

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.3.13 Entry

XML Tag: Ntry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to specify an entry in the report.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

The **Ntry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReportEntry2" on page 136 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.77	EntryReference	<NtryRef>		[0..1]	M	137
2.78	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		138
2.79	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		138
2.80	ReversalIndicator	<Rvsllnd>		[0..1]	M	138
2.81	Status	<Sts>		[1..1]		138
2.82	BookingDate	<BookgDt>		[0..1]	M	139
2.83	ValueDate	<ValDt>		[0..1]	M	139
2.84	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]	M	140
2.85	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]	🚫	140
2.91	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		141
2.100	CommissionWaiverIndicator	<ComssnWvrlnd>		[0..1]	🚫	141
2.101	AdditionalInformationIndicator	<AddtlInflnd>		[0..1]	🚫	141
2.104	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]	🚫	142
2.105	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..*]	🚫	142
2.119	TechnicalInputChannel	<TechInptChanl>		[0..1]	🚫	143
2.122	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]	🚫	144
2.135	EntryDetails	<NtryDtls>		[0..*]		144
2.314	AdditionalEntryInformation	<AddtlNtryInf>		[0..1]	M	144

4.3.14 AdditionalReportInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRptInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account report.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 234

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/AdditionalReportInformation) is removed.

4.4 AccountSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.5 , 1.1.5	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		18
1.2.6 , 1.1.6	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		18

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 91](#)

4.4.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 218](#)

4.4.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.5 AlternateSecurityIdentification2

Definition: Proprietary or domestic identification scheme that uniquely identifies a security.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.290	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		18
2.291	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		19

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 149](#)

4.5.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of financial instrument identifier type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.5.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.6 AmountAndCurrencyExchange3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1.0	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		19
2.1.9	TransactionAmount	<TxAmt>		[0..1]		20
2.1.18	CounterValueAmount	<CntrValAmt>		[0..1]		20
2.1.27	AnnouncedPostingAmount	<AnncdPstngAmt>		[0..1]		20
2.1.36	ProprietaryAmount	<PrtryAmt>		[0..*]		21

Used in element(s)

"AmountDetails" on page 72, "AmountDetails" on page 142

4.6.1 InstructedAmount

XML Tag: InstdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party and provides currency exchange information in case the instructed amount and/or currency is/are different from the entry amount and/or currency.

The **InstdAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3" on page 21 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1.1 , 2.1.10 , 2.1.19 , 2.1.28	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		22
2.1.2 , 2.1.11 , 2.1.20 , 2.1.29	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		22

4.6.2 TransactionAmount

XML Tag: TxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the underlying transaction.

The **TxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3](#)" on page 21 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1.1 , 2.1.10 , 2.1.19 , 2.1.28	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		22
2.1.2 , 2.1.11 , 2.1.20 , 2.1.29	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		22

4.6.3 CounterValueAmount

XML Tag: CntrValAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the countervalue amount and currency exchange information.

Usage: This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency information applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

The **CntrValAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3](#)" on page 21 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1.1 , 2.1.10 , 2.1.19 , 2.1.28	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		22
2.1.2 , 2.1.11 , 2.1.20 , 2.1.29	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		22

4.6.4 AnnouncedPostingAmount

XML Tag: AnncdPstngAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from the account owner.

In some situations, this amount may alternatively be called entitled amount.

The **AnnCdPstngAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3](#)" on page 21 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1.1 , 2.1.10 , 2.1.19 , 2.1.28	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		22
2.1.2 , 2.1.11 , 2.1.20 , 2.1.29	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		22

4.6.5 ProprietaryAmount

XML Tag: PrtryAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

The **PrtryAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4](#)" on page 23 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1.37	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		24
2.1.38	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		24
2.1.39	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		24

4.7 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1.1 , 2.1.10 , 2.1.19 , 2.1.28	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		22
2.1.2 , 2.1.11 , 2.1.20 , 2.1.29	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		22

Used in element(s)

"AnnouncedPostingAmount" on page 20, "CounterValueAmount" on page 20, "InstructedAmount" on page 19, "TransactionAmount" on page 20

4.7.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.7.2 CurrencyExchange

XML Tag: CcyXchg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

The **CcyXchg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CurrencyExchange5](#)" on [page 62](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1.3 , 2.1.12 , 2.1.21 , 2.1.30 , 2.1.40	SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>		[1..1]		63
2.1.4 , 2.1.13 , 2.1.22 , 2.1.31 , 2.1.41	TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>		[0..1]		63
2.1.5 , 2.1.14 , 2.1.23 , 2.1.32 , 2.1.42	UnitCurrency	<UnitCcy>		[0..1]		64
2.1.6 , 2.1.15 , 2.1.24 , 2.1.33 , 2.1.43	ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>		[1..1]		64
2.1.7 , 2.1.16 , 2.1.25 , 2.1.34 , 2.1.44	ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>		[0..1]		64
2.1.8 , 2.1.17 , 2.1.26 , 2.1.35 , 2.1.45	QuotationDate	<QtnDt>		[0..1]		64

4.8 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1.37	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		24
2.1.38	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		24
2.1.39	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		24

Used in element(s)

"[ProprietaryAmount](#)" on [page 21](#)

4.8.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of amount.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.8.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be exchanged against another amount of money in the counter currency.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.8.3 CurrencyExchange

XML Tag: CcyXchg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

The **CcyXchg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CurrencyExchange5" on page 62 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1.3 , 2.1.12 , 2.1.21 , 2.1.30 , 2.1.40	SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>		[1..1]		63
2.1.4 , 2.1.13 , 2.1.22 , 2.1.31 , 2.1.41	TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>		[0..1]		63
2.1.5 , 2.1.14 , 2.1.23 , 2.1.32 , 2.1.42	UnitCurrency	<UnitCcy>		[0..1]		64
2.1.6 , 2.1.15 , 2.1.24 , 2.1.33 , 2.1.43	ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>		[1..1]		64
2.1.7 , 2.1.16 , 2.1.25 , 2.1.34 , 2.1.44	ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>		[0..1]		64
2.1.8 , 2.1.17 , 2.1.26 , 2.1.35 , 2.1.45	QuotationDate	<QtnDt>		[0..1]		64

4.9 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.1.2 , 3.1.5 , 3.1.9 , 3.1.12	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		26
3.1.3 , 3.1.6 , 3.1.10 , 3.1.13	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		26

Used in element(s)

["FromAmount" on page 90](#), ["FromAmount" on page 99](#), ["ToAmount" on page 90](#), ["ToAmount" on page 100](#)

4.9.1 BoundaryAmount

XML Tag: BdryAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 230](#)

4.9.2 Included

XML Tag: Incl

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator" on page 240](#)

4.10 BalanceSubType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the balance subtype.

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.29	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		26
2.30	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		26

Used in element(s)

["SubType" on page 27](#)

4.10.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalBalanceSubType1Code" on page 219](#)

4.10.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary code for the balance type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.11 BalanceType12

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance type and sub-type.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.25	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		27
2.28	SubType	<SubTp>		[0..1]	🚫	27

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 45

4.11.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format balance type.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BalanceType5Choice" on page 28 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.26	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		28
2.27	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	28

4.11.2 SubType

XML Tag: SubTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type.

The **SubTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BalanceSubType1Choice" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.29	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		26
2.30	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Balance/Type/SubType) is removed.

4.12 BalanceType5Choice

Definition: Specifies the balance type.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.26	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		28
2.27	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	28

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 27

4.12.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "BalanceType12Code" on page 193

4.12.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Proprietary) is removed.

4.13 BankTransactionCodeStructure4

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.62 , 2.92 , 2.164 , 2.295	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]	🚫	29
2.67 , 2.97 , 2.169 , 2.300	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]	M	30

Rules

R6 DomainOrProprietaryRule ✓

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00104
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for bank transaction code.

R7 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["BankTransactionCode" on page 168](#), ["BankTransactionCode" on page 73](#), ["BankTransaction-Code" on page 141](#), ["OriginalBankTransactionCode" on page 147](#)

4.13.1 Domain

XML Tag: Domn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the domain, the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Usage: If a specific family or sub-family code cannot be provided, the generic family code defined for the domain or the generic sub-family code defined for the family should be provided.

The **Domn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BankTransactionCodeStructure5](#)" on page 30 for details)

❌ Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.63 , 2.93 , 2.165 , 2.296	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		31
2.64 , 2.94 , 2.166 , 2.297	Family	<Fmly>		[1..1]		31

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Domain](#)) is removed.

4.13.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1](#)" on page 122 for details)

❌ Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.68 , 2.98 , 2.170 , 2.301	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]	⚠	123
2.69 , 2.99 , 2.171 , 2.302	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	M ⚠	123

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary](#)
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.14 BankTransactionCodeStructure5

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.63 , 2.93 , 2.165 , 2.296	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		31
2.64 , 2.94 , 2.166 , 2.297	Family	<Fmly>		[1..1]		31

Used in element(s)

"Domain" on page 29

4.14.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the business area of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 220

4.14.2 Family

XML Tag: Fmly

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, within a specific domain, in a structured and hierarchical format.

The **Fmly** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure6" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.65 , 2.95 , 2.167 , 2.298	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		32
2.66 , 2.96 , 2.168 , 2.299	SubFamilyCode	<SubFmlyCd>		[1..1]		32

4.15 BankTransactionCodeStructure6

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

 Removed -
  Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.65 , 2.95 , 2.167 , 2.298	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		32
2.66 , 2.96 , 2.168 , 2.299	SubFamilyCode	<SubFmlyCd>		[1..1]		32

Used in element(s)

"Family" on page 31

4.15.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family within a domain.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 220

4.15.2 SubFamilyCode

XML Tag: SubFmlyCd





Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the sub-product family within a specific family.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 221

4.16 BatchInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying batches.

 Removed -
  Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.137	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		33
2.138	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInfId>		[0..1]		33
2.139	NumberOfTransactions	<NbOfTx>		[0..1]		33
2.140	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		33
2.141	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		33

Used in element(s)

"Batch" on page 69

4.16.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.16.2 PaymentInformationIdentification

XML Tag: PmtInfId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.16.3 NumberOfTransactions

XML Tag: NbOfTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 232

4.16.4 TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.16.5 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 213

4.17 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4

Definition: Set of elements used to uniquely and unambiguously identify a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.57 , 6.1.0	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		34
1.2.82 , 6.1.25	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	🚫	34

Used in element(s)

"Agent" on page 122, "CreditorAgent" on page 170, "DebtorAgent" on page 170, "DeliveringAgent" on page 173, "IntermediaryAgent1" on page 171, "IntermediaryAgent2" on page 171, "IntermediaryAgent3" on page 172, "IssuingAgent" on page 173, "Party" on page 53, "ReceivingAgent" on page 172, "Servicer" on page 43, "SettlementPlace" on page 174

4.17.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstitutionIdentification7" on page 84 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.58 , 6.1.1	BIC	<BIC>		[0..1]	M	85
1.2.59 , 6.1.2	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]	🚫	85
1.2.64 , 6.1.7	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	🚫	85
1.2.65 , 6.1.8	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	🚫	86
1.2.76 , 6.1.19	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]	🚫	88

4.17.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchData2](#)" on page 35 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.83 , 6.1.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		35
1.2.84 , 6.1.27	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		35
1.2.85 , 6.1.28	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		36

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Account/Service/BranchIdentification](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification](#)) is removed.

4.18 BranchData2

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.83 , 6.1.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		35
1.2.84 , 6.1.27	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		35
1.2.85 , 6.1.28	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		36

Used in element(s)

["BranchIdentification"](#) on page 34

4.18.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 233

4.18.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 231

4.18.3 **PostalAddress**

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress6" on page 118 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.2 , 1.2.16 , 1.2.66 , 1.2.86 , 6.1.9 , 6.1.29 , 10.1.0	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		120
9.1.3 , 1.2.17 , 1.2.67 , 1.2.87 , 6.1.10 , 6.1.30 , 10.1.1	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		120
9.1.4 , 1.2.18 , 1.2.68 , 1.2.88 , 6.1.11 , 6.1.31 , 10.1.2	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		120
9.1.5 , 1.2.19 , 1.2.69 , 1.2.89 , 6.1.12 , 6.1.32 , 10.1.3	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		120
9.1.6 , 1.2.20 , 1.2.70 , 1.2.90 , 6.1.13 , 6.1.33 , 10.1.4	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		121
9.1.7 , 1.2.21 , 1.2.71 , 1.2.91 , 6.1.14 , 6.1.34 , 10.1.5	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		121
9.1.8 , 1.2.22 , 1.2.72 , 1.2.92 , 6.1.15 , 6.1.35 , 10.1.6	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		121
9.1.9 , 1.2.23 , 1.2.73 , 1.2.93 ,	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		121

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.16 , 6.1.36 , 10.1.7						
9.1.10 , 1.2.24 , 1.2.74 , 1.2.94 , 6.1.17 , 6.1.37 , 10.1.8	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		121
9.1.11 , 1.2.25 , 1.2.75 , 1.2.95 , 6.1.18 , 6.1.38 , 10.1.9	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		121

4.19 CashAccount16

Definition: Set of elements used to identify an account.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.1.0	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	38
1.1.8	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]	🚫	39
1.1.11	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]	🚫	40
1.1.12	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	🚫	40

Used in element(s)

"CreditorAccount" on page 182, "DebtorAccount" on page 180, "RelatedAccount" on page 14, "SafekeepingAccount" on page 83

4.19.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 8 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.1 , 1.1.1	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠️	8
1.2.2 , 1.1.2	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠️	8

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Identification

– HSBC_SEPA:

Additional Related Parties data may be provided for SEPA transactions

If

The transaction is a SEPA transaction

Then

Additional Related Parties data will be provided where provided on the original transaction

Else

This element will be removed

4.19.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccountType2](#)" on page 44 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.9 , 1.1.9	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		44
1.2.10 , 1.1.10	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		44

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Type) is removed.

4.19.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 190

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Currency**) is removed.

4.19.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 234

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Name**) is removed.

4.20 CashAccount20

Definition: Set of elements used to identify an account.

⊘ Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.0	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
1.2.8	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]	⊘	41
1.2.11	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]	M	42
1.2.12	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⊘	42
1.2.13	Owner	<Ownr>		[0..1]	⊘	42
1.2.56	Servicer	<Svcr>		[0..1]	M	43

Used in element(s)

"Account" on page 14

4.20.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 8 for details)

⊘ Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.1 , 1.1.1	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		8
1.2.2 , 1.1.2	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		8

4.20.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccountType2](#)" on page 44 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.9 , 1.1.9	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		44
1.2.10 , 1.1.10	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		44

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Account/Type](#)) is removed.

4.20.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 190

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.02/Report/Account/Currency](#)
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.20.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 234

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Account/Name](#)) is removed.

4.20.5 Owner

XML Tag: Ownr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

The **Ownr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification32](#)" on page 109 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.0 , 1.2.14	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		110
9.1.1 , 1.2.15	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		111
9.1.12 , 1.2.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		113
9.1.33 , 1.2.47	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		115
9.1.34 , 1.2.48	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		115

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Account/Owner](#)) is removed.

4.20.6 Servicer

XML Tag: Svcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

The **Svcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4](#)" on page 33 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.57 , 6.1.0	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		34
1.2.82 , 6.1.25	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	🚫	34

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.02/Report/Account/Servicer](#)

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.21 CashAccountType2

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.9 , 1.1.9	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		44
1.2.10 , 1.1.10	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		44

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 39, "Type" on page 41

4.21.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either Code or Proprietary must be present, but not both.

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "CashAccountType4Code" on page 206

4.21.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either Code or Proprietary must be present, but not both.

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.22 CashBalance3

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance details.

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.24	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		45
2.31	CreditLine	<CdtLine>		[0..1]	M	45
2.34	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		46
2.35	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		46
2.36	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		46
2.37	Availability	<Avlbt>		[0..*]	🚫	47

Rules

R9 ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule ✓

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00098
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for forward available balance.

Used in element(s)

"Balance" on page 15

4.22.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BalanceType12" on page 27 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.25	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		27
2.28	SubType	<SubTp>		[0..1]	🚫	27

4.22.2 CreditLine

XML Tag: CdtLine

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the credit line.

The **CdtLine** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditLine2](#)" on page 58 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.32	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		58
2.33	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		58

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/Balance/CreditLine

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.22.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the cash balance.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 190

4.22.4 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 213

4.22.5 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the balance.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 64 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
4.1.0	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		65
4.1.1	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	65

4.22.6 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashBalanceAvailability2" on page 47 for details)

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.38 , 2.71 , 2.86 , 2.158	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		48
2.41 , 2.74 , 2.89 , 2.161	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		48
2.42 , 2.75 , 2.90 , 2.162	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		48

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Balance/Availability) is removed.

4.23 CashBalanceAvailability2

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available, ie can be accessed and start generating interest.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.38 , 2.71 , 2.86 , 2.158	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		48
2.41 , 2.74 , 2.89 , 2.161	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		48
2.42 , 2.75 , 2.90 , 2.162	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		48

Used in element(s)

"Availability" on page 47, "Availability" on page 169, "Availability" on page 73, "Availability" on page 140

4.23.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashBalanceAvailabilityDate1](#)" on page 49 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.39 , 2.72 , 2.87 , 2.159	NumberOfDays	<NbOfDays>	{Or	[1..1]		49
2.40 , 2.73 , 2.88 , 2.160	ActualDate	<Act/Dt>	Or}	[1..1]		49

4.23.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the available amount.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 190

4.23.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the availability balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 213](#)

4.24 CashBalanceAvailabilityDate1

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - 📌 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.39 , 2.72 , 2.87 , 2.159	NumberOfDays	<NbOfDays>	{Or	[1..1]		49
2.40 , 2.73 , 2.88 , 2.160	ActualDate	<ActIDt>	Or}	[1..1]		49

Used in element(s)

["Date" on page 48](#)

4.24.1 NumberOfDays

XML Tag: NbOfDays

Presence: [1..1]

Warning

Definition: Indicates the number of float days attached to the balance.

Datatype: ["Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 232](#)

4.24.2 ActualDate

XML Tag: ActIDt

Presence: [1..1]

Warning

Definition: Identifies the actual availability date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 229](#)

4.25 ChargeType2Choice

Definition: Specifies the charge type.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.110 , 2.177	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		50
2.111 , 2.178	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	50

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 52

4.25.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ChargeType1Code" on page 209

4.25.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification3" on page 93 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
7.1.0	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		93
7.1.1	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		93

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/Charges/Type/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Type/Proprietary) is removed.

4.26 ChargesInformation6

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the charges related to the payment transaction.

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.106 , 2.173	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]	🚫	51
2.107 , 2.174	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		51
2.108 , 2.175	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		51
2.109 , 2.176	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		52
2.112 , 2.179	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]	🚫	52
2.113 , 2.180	Bearer	 		[0..1]	🚫	52
2.114 , 2.181	Party	<Pty>		[0..1]	🚫	53
2.115 , 2.182	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]	🚫	53

Used in element(s)

["Charges" on page 74](#), ["Charges" on page 142](#)

4.26.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/Charges/TotalChargesAndTaxAmount) is removed.
- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/TotalChargesAndTaxAmount) is removed.

4.26.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190](#)

4.26.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 213

4.26.4 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ChargeType2Choice" on page 49 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.110 , 2.177	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		50
2.111 , 2.178	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	50

4.26.5 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 236

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/Charges/Rate) is removed.
- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Rate) is removed.

4.26.6 Bearer

XML Tag: Br

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 207

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/Charges/Bearer](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Bearer](#)) is removed.

4.26.7 Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4](#)" on page 33 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.57 , 6.1.0	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		34
1.2.82 , 6.1.25	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		34

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/Charges/Party](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Party](#)) is removed.

4.26.8 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxCharges2](#)" on page 153 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.116 , 2.183	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		154
2.117 , 2.184	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		154
2.118 , 2.185	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		154

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/Charges/Tax](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Tax](#)) is removed.

4.27 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.61 , 6.1.4	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		54
1.2.62 , 6.1.5	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		54

Used in element(s)

"[ClearingSystemIdentification](#)" on page 55

4.27.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code](#)" on page 222

4.27.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 233

4.28 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

🚫 Removed - ✨ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.60 , 6.1.3	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		55
1.2.63 , 6.1.6	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		55

Used in element(s)

["ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 85](#)

4.28.1 ClearingSystemIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSysId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice"](#) on page 54 for details)

🚫 Removed - ✨ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.61 , 6.1.4	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		54
1.2.62 , 6.1.5	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		54

4.28.2 MemberIdentification

XML Tag: Mmbld

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 233

4.29 ContactDetails2

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

 Removed -
  Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.35 , 1.2.49	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		56
9.1.36 , 1.2.50	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		56
9.1.37 , 1.2.51	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		56
9.1.38 , 1.2.52	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		56
9.1.39 , 1.2.53	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		57
9.1.40 , 1.2.54	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		57
9.1.41 , 1.2.55	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		57

Used in element(s)

"ContactDetails" on page 115

4.29.1 NamePrefix

XML Tag: NmPrfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix1Code" on page 235

4.29.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 231

4.29.3 PhoneNumber

XML Tag: PhneNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 236

4.29.4 MobileNumber

XML Tag: MobNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: ["PhoneNumber" on page 236](#)

4.29.5 FaxNumber

XML Tag: FaxNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: ["PhoneNumber" on page 236](#)

4.29.6 EmailAddress

XML Tag: EmailAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: ["Max2048Text" on page 232](#)

4.29.7 Other

XML Tag: Othr





Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.30 CorporateAction1

Definition: An event determined by a corporation's board of directors, that changes the existing corporate capital structure or financial condition.

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.309	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		57
2.310	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		58
2.311	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		58

Used in element(s)

["CorporateAction" on page 82](#)

4.30.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the code of corporate action event, in free-text format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.30.2 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.30.3 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary corporate action event information.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.31 CreditLine2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the credit line.

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.32	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		58
2.33	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		58

Used in element(s)

["CreditLine" on page 45](#)

4.31.1 Included

XML Tag: Incl

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the credit line is included in the balance.

Usage: If not present, credit line is not included in the balance amount.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 240](#)

4.31.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the credit line.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.32 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Removed - Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.257	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		59
2.262	Reference	<Ref>		[0..1]		59

Used in element(s)

"CreditorReferenceInformation" on page 150

4.32.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CreditorReferenceType2" on page 60 for details)

Removed - Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.258	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		60
2.261	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		61

4.32.2 Reference

XML Tag: Ref

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.33 CreditorReferenceType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of document referred by the creditor.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.259	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		60
2.260	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		60

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 60

4.33.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 213

4.33.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.34 CreditorReferenceType2

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.258	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		60
2.261	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		61

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 59

4.34.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditorReferenceType1Choice](#)" on page 59 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.259	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		60
2.260	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		60

4.34.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 233

4.35 CurrencyAndAmountRange2

Definition: Range of amount values.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.1.0	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		61
3.1.16	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		62
3.1.17	Currency	<Ccy>		[1..1]		62

Used in element(s)

"[ValidityRange](#)" on page 129

4.35.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ImpliedCurrencyAmountRangeChoice](#)" on page 99 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.1.1	FromAmount	<FrAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		99
3.1.4	ToAmount	<ToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		100
3.1.7	FromToAmount	<FrToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		100
3.1.14	EqualAmount	<EQAmt>	Or	[1..1]		100
3.1.15	NotEqualAmount	<NEQAmt>	Or}	[1..1]		100

4.35.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 213

4.35.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 190

4.36 CurrencyExchange5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the currency exchange.

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1.3 , 2.1.12 , 2.1.21 , 2.1.30 , 2.1.40	SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>		[1..1]		63
2.1.4 , 2.1.13 , 2.1.22 , 2.1.31 , 2.1.41	TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>		[0..1]		63
2.1.5 , 2.1.14 , 2.1.23 , 2.1.32 , 2.1.42	UnitCurrency	<UnitCcy>		[0..1]		64
2.1.6 , 2.1.15 , 2.1.24 , 2.1.33 , 2.1.43	ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>		[1..1]		64
2.1.7 , 2.1.16 , 2.1.25 , 2.1.34 , 2.1.44	ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>		[0..1]		64
2.1.8 , 2.1.17 , 2.1.26 , 2.1.35 , 2.1.45	QuotationDate	<QtnDt>		[0..1]		64

Used in element(s)

"CurrencyExchange" on page 22, "CurrencyExchange" on page 24

4.36.1 SourceCurrency

XML Tag: SrcCcy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 190

4.36.2 TargetCurrency

XML Tag: TrgtCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 190

4.36.3 UnitCurrency

XML Tag: UnitCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 190

4.36.4 ExchangeRate

XML Tag: XchgRate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 205

4.36.5 ContractIdentification

XML Tag: CtrctId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.36.6 QuotationDate

XML Tag: QtnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 229

4.37 DateAndDateTimeChoice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - 📌 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
4.1.0	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		65
4.1.1	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	65

Used in element(s)

"BookingDate" on page 139, "Date" on page 46, "Date" on page 124, "ValueDate" on page 139

4.37.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 229](#)

4.37.2 DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 229](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Balance/Date/DateTime](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/BookingDate/DateTime](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/ValueDate/DateTime](#)) is removed.

4.38 DateAndPlaceOfBirth

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.23 , 1.2.37	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		65
9.1.24 , 1.2.38	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]		66
9.1.25 , 1.2.39	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]		66
9.1.26 , 1.2.40	CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>		[1..1]		66

Used in element(s)

["DateAndPlaceOfBirth" on page 117](#)

4.38.1 BirthDate

XML Tag: BirthDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 229](#)

4.38.2 ProvinceOfBirth

XML Tag: PrvcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.38.3 CityOfBirth

XML Tag: CityOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.38.4 CountryOfBirth

XML Tag: CtryOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 212](#)

4.39 DatePeriodDetails

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.29 , 13.1.40	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		66
13.1.30 , 13.1.41	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		67

Used in element(s)

["FromToDate" on page 160](#)

4.39.1 FromDate

XML Tag: FrDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 229](#)

4.39.2 ToDate

XML Tag: ToDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 229](#)

4.40 DateTimePeriodDetails

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - 📌 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
5.1.0	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		67
5.1.1	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		67

Used in element(s)

["FromToDate" on page 10](#), ["FromToDate" on page 178](#), ["FromToDate" on page 12](#)

4.40.1 FromDateTime

XML Tag: FrDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 229](#)

4.40.2 ToDateTime

XML Tag: ToDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 229](#)

4.41 DocumentAdjustment1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

 Removed -
  Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.251	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		68
2.252	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		68
2.253	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		68
2.254	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		68

Used in element(s)

"AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 134

4.41.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.41.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 213

4.41.3 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 234

4.41.4 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 231

4.42 EntryDetails1

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying transaction(s) and/or batched entries.

🚫 Removed - ✦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.136	Batch	<Btch>		[0..1]	🚫	69
2.142	TransactionDetails	<TxDtls>		[0..*]	M	69

Used in element(s)

"EntryDetails" on page 144

4.42.1 Batch

XML Tag: Btch

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on batched transactions.

The **Btch** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BatchInformation2" on page 32 for details)

🚫 Removed - ✦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.137	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		33
2.138	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInfId>		[0..1]		33
2.139	NumberOfTransactions	<NbOfTx>		[0..1]		33
2.140	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		33
2.141	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		33

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/Batch) is removed.

4.42.2 TransactionDetails

XML Tag: TxDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the underlying transaction(s).

The **TxDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "EntryTransaction2" on page 70 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.143	References	<Refs>		[0..1]		71
2.156	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]	🚫	72
2.157	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]	🚫	73
2.163	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[0..1]	🚫	73
2.172	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..*]		74
2.186	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]	🚫	75
2.199	RelatedParties	<RltdPties>		[0..1]		76
2.211	RelatedAgents	<RltdAgts>		[0..1]		77
2.224	Purpose	<Purp>		[0..1]	🚫	77
2.227	RelatedRemittanceInformation	<RltdRmtInf>		[0..10]	🚫	78
2.234	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]	🚫	78
2.266	RelatedDates	<RltdDts>		[0..1]	🚫	79
2.277	RelatedPrice	<RltdPric>		[0..1]	🚫	80
2.282	RelatedQuantities	<RltdQties>		[0..*]	🚫	80
2.287	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	<FinInstrmId>		[0..1]	🚫	81
2.292	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]	🚫	81
2.293	ReturnInformation	<RtrInf>		[0..1]	🚫	82
2.308	CorporateAction	<CorpActn>		[0..1]	🚫	82
2.312	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]	🚫	83
2.313	AdditionalTransactionInformation	<AddtlTxInf>		[0..1]	🚫	83





Usage Guideline details

















- on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.43 EntryTransaction2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying transaction.

 Removed -
  Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.143	References	<Refs>		[0..1]		71
2.156	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]		72
2.157	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]		73
2.163	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[0..1]		73
2.172	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..*]		74
2.186	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]		75
2.199	RelatedParties	<RltdPties>		[0..1]		76
2.211	RelatedAgents	<RltdAgts>		[0..1]		77
2.224	Purpose	<Purp>		[0..1]		77
2.227	RelatedRemittanceInformation	<RltdRmtInf>		[0..10]		78
2.234	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		78
2.266	RelatedDates	<RltdDts>		[0..1]		79
2.277	RelatedPrice	<RltdPric>		[0..1]		80
2.282	RelatedQuantities	<RltdQties>		[0..*]		80
2.287	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	<FinInstrmId>		[0..1]		81
2.292	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		81
2.293	ReturnInformation	<RtrInf>		[0..1]		82
2.308	CorporateAction	<CorpActn>		[0..1]		82
2.312	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]		83
2.313	AdditionalTransactionInformation	<AddtlTxInf>		[0..1]		83

Used in element(s)

"TransactionDetails" on page 69

4.43.1 References

XML Tag: Refs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the identification of the underlying transaction.

The **Refs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionReferences2](#)" on page 186 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.144	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]	🚫	186
2.145	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]	M	187
2.146	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInflId>		[0..1]	🚫	187
2.147	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[0..1]	🚫	187
2.148	EndToEndIdentification	<EndToEndId>		[0..1]	M	187
2.149	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		188
2.150	MandateIdentification	<MndtId>		[0..1]		188
2.151	ChequeNumber	<ChqNb>		[0..1]	🚫	188
2.152	ClearingSystemReference	<ClrSysRef>		[0..1]	🚫	189
2.153	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]	🚫	189

4.43.2 AmountDetails

XML Tag: AmtDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements providing detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

The **AmtDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchange3](#)" on page 19 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1.0	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		19
2.1.9	TransactionAmount	<TxAmt>		[0..1]		20
2.1.18	CounterValueAmount	<CntrValAmt>		[0..1]		20
2.1.27	AnnouncedPostingAmount	<AnncdPstngAmt>		[0..1]		20
2.1.36	ProprietaryAmount	<PrtryAmt>		[0..*]		21

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails](#)) is removed.

4.43.3 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashBalanceAvailability2](#)" on [page 47](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.38 , 2.71 , 2.86 , 2.158	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		48
2.41 , 2.74 , 2.89 , 2.161	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		48
2.42 , 2.75 , 2.90 , 2.162	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		48

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Availability](#)) is removed.

4.43.4 BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 28 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.62 , 2.92 , 2.164 , 2.295	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		29
2.67 , 2.97 , 2.169 , 2.300	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		30

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransaction-Code) is removed.

4.43.5 Charges

XML Tag: Chrgs

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

The **Chrgs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ChargesInformation6" on page 50 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.106 , 2.173	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]	🚫	51
2.107 , 2.174	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		51
2.108 , 2.175	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		51
2.109 , 2.176	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		52
2.112 , 2.179	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]	🚫	52
2.113 , 2.180	Bearer	 		[0..1]	🚫	52
2.114 , 2.181	Party	<Pty>		[0..1]	🚫	53
2.115 , 2.182	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]	🚫	53

4.43.6 Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionInterest2" on page 177 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.123 , 2.187	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		177
2.124 , 2.188	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		177
2.125 , 2.189	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		178
2.128 , 2.192	Rate	<Rate>		[0..*]		178
2.133 , 2.197	FromDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		178
2.134 , 2.198	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		179

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest) is removed.

4.43.7 RelatedParties

XML Tag: RltdPties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdPties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionParty2](#)" on page 179 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.200	InitiatingParty	<InitgPty>		[0..1]	🚫	179
2.201	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		180
2.202	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]	🚫	180
2.203	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		181
2.204	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		181
2.205	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]		182
2.206	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]		182
2.207	TradingParty	<TradgPty>		[0..1]	🚫	183
2.208	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		184

4.43.8 RelatedAgents

XML Tag: RltdAgts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdAgts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionAgents2](#)" on page 169 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.212	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]	🚫	170
2.213	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]		170
2.214	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]	🚫	171
2.215	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]	🚫	171
2.216	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]	🚫	172
2.217	ReceivingAgent	<RcvgAgt>		[0..1]	🚫	172
2.218	DeliveringAgent	<DlvrAgt>		[0..1]	🚫	173
2.219	IssuingAgent	<IssgAgt>		[0..1]	🚫	173
2.220	SettlementPlace	<SttlmPlc>		[0..1]	🚫	174
2.221	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	🚫	174

4.43.9 Purpose

XML Tag: Purp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

The **Purp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Purpose2Choice" on page 128 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.225	Code	<Cd>	{Or}	[1..1]		128
2.226	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		128

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Purpose) is removed.

4.43.10 RelatedRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RltdRmtInf

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

The **RltdRmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceLocation2" on page 135 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.228	RemittanceIdentification	<RmtId>		[0..1]		136
2.229	RemittanceLocationMethod	<RmtLctnMtd>		[0..1]		136
2.230	RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress	<RmtLctnElctrcnAdr>		[0..1]		136
2.231	RemittanceLocationPostalAddress	<RmtLctnPstlAdr>		[0..1]		136

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedRemittanceInformation) is removed.

4.43.11 RemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RmtInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, ie, reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

The **RmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceInformation5](#)" on [page 134](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.235	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]		134
2.236	Structured	<Strd>		[0..*]		135

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation](#)) is removed.

4.43.12 RelatedDates

XML Tag: RltdDts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

The **RltdDts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionDates2](#)" on [page 175](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.267	AcceptanceDateTime	<AcceptncDtTm>		[0..1]		175
2.268	TradeActivityContractualSettlement-Date	<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>		[0..1]		176
2.269	TradeDate	<TradDt>		[0..1]		176
2.270	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]		176
2.271	StartDate	<StartDt>		[0..1]		176
2.272	EndDate	<EndDt>		[0..1]		176
2.273	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[0..1]		176
2.274	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		177

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates](#)) is removed.

4.43.13 RelatedPrice

XML Tag: RltdPric

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionPrice2Choice](#)" on page 184 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.278	DealPrice	<DealPric>	{Or	[1..1]		184
2.279	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..*]		184

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedPrice](#)) is removed.

4.43.14 RelatedQuantities

XML Tag: RltdQties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

The **RltdQties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionQuantities1Choice](#)" on page 185 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.283	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		185
2.284	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		185

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedQuantities](#)) is removed.

4.43.15 FinancialInstrumentIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstrmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstrmId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SecurityIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 148 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.288	ISIN	<ISIN>	{Or}	[1..1]		148
2.289	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		149

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/FinancialInstrumentIdentification](#)) is removed.

4.43.16 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxInformation3](#)" on page 154 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.0	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		155
13.1.4	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		155
13.1.11	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZn>		[0..1]		156
13.1.12	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		156
13.1.13	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		156
13.1.14	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		156
13.1.15	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		156
13.1.16	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		157
13.1.17	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		157
13.1.18	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		157

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Tax](#)) is removed.

4.43.17 ReturnInformation

XML Tag: RtrInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the return information.

The **RtrInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReturnReasonInformation10](#)" on page 146 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.294	OriginalBankTransactionCode	<OrgnlBkTxCd>		[0..1]		147
2.303	Originator	<Orgtr>		[0..1]		147
2.304	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		148
2.307	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..*]		148

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation](#)) is removed.

4.43.18 CorporateAction

XML Tag: CorpActn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

The **CorpActn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateAction1](#)" on page 57 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.309	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		57
2.310	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		58
2.311	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		58

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CorporateAction](#)) is removed.





4.43.19 SafekeepingAccount

XML Tag: SfkpgAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

The **SfkpgAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount16](#)" on page 38 for details)

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.1.0	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		38
1.1.8	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
1.1.11	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		40
1.1.12	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/SafekeepingAccount](#)) is removed.

4.43.20 AdditionalTransactionInformation

XML Tag: AddtlTxInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 234

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AdditionalTransactionInformation](#)) is removed.

4.44 FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

⊘ Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.79 , 6.1.22	Code	<Cd>	{Or}	[1..1]		84
1.2.80 , 6.1.23	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		84

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 92

4.44.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 223

4.44.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.45 FinancialInstitutionIdentification7

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.58 , 6.1.1	BIC	<BIC>		[0..1]	M	85
1.2.59 , 6.1.2	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]	⊘	85
1.2.64 , 6.1.7	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⊘	85
1.2.65 , 6.1.8	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	⊘	86
1.2.76 , 6.1.19	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]	⊘	88

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 34

4.45.1 BIC

XML Tag: BIC

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: ["BICIdentifier" on page 193](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.02/Report/Account/Service/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BIC**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.45.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 54](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.60 , 6.1.3	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		55
1.2.63 , 6.1.6	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		55

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**camt.052.001.02/Report/Account/Service/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification**) is removed.

4.45.3 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 231](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**camt.052.001.02/Report/Account/Service/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**) is removed.

- This element(**camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**) is removed.

4.45.4 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress6" on page 118 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.2 , 1.2.16 , 1.2.66 , 1.2.86 , 6.1.9 , 6.1.29 , 10.1.0	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		120
9.1.3 , 1.2.17 , 1.2.67 , 1.2.87 , 6.1.10 , 6.1.30 , 10.1.1	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		120
9.1.4 , 1.2.18 , 1.2.68 , 1.2.88 , 6.1.11 , 6.1.31 , 10.1.2	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		120
9.1.5 , 1.2.19 , 1.2.69 , 1.2.89 , 6.1.12 , 6.1.32 , 10.1.3	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		120
9.1.6 , 1.2.20 , 1.2.70 , 1.2.90 , 6.1.13 , 6.1.33 , 10.1.4	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		121
9.1.7 , 1.2.21 , 1.2.71 , 1.2.91 , 6.1.14 , 6.1.34 , 10.1.5	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		121
9.1.8 , 1.2.22 , 1.2.72 , 1.2.92 , 6.1.15 , 6.1.35 , 10.1.6	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		121
9.1.9 , 1.2.23 , 1.2.73 , 1.2.93 ,	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		121

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.16 , 6.1.36 , 10.1.7						
9.1.10 , 1.2.24 , 1.2.74 , 1.2.94 , 6.1.17 , 6.1.37 , 10.1.8	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		121
9.1.11 , 1.2.25 , 1.2.75 , 1.2.95 , 6.1.18 , 6.1.38 , 10.1.9	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		121

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Account/Service/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress) is removed.
- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress) is removed.

4.45.5 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 92 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - 📌 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.77 , 6.1.20	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		92
1.2.78 , 6.1.21	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		92
1.2.81 , 6.1.24	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		93

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Account/Service/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Othr) is removed.

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other](#)) is removed.

4.46 FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - 📌 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
12.1.0	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		89
12.1.1	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		89
12.1.2	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or}	[1..1]		89

Used in element(s)

"Quantity" on page 185

4.46.1 Unit

XML Tag: Unit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber"](#) on page 213

4.46.2 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 230

4.46.3 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, eg, a periodic reduction of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 230

4.47 FromToAmountRange

Definition: Range of amount values.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.1.8	FromAmount	<FrAmt>		[1..1]		90
3.1.11	ToAmount	<ToAmt>		[1..1]		90

Used in element(s)

"FromToAmount" on page 100

4.47.1 FromAmount

XML Tag: FrAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

The **FrAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 25 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.1.2 , 3.1.5 , 3.1.9 , 3.1.12	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		26
3.1.3 , 3.1.6 , 3.1.10 , 3.1.13	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		26

4.47.2 ToAmount

XML Tag: ToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

The **ToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 25 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.1.2 , 3.1.5 , 3.1.9 , 3.1.12	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		26
3.1.3 , 3.1.6 , 3.1.10 , 3.1.13	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		26

4.48 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.3 , 1.1.3	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		91
1.2.4 , 1.1.4	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	🚫	91
1.2.7 , 1.1.7	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	🚫	92

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 8

4.48.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 233

4.48.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountSchemeName1Choice" on page 17 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.5 , 1.1.5	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		18
1.2.6 , 1.1.6	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		18

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Account/Identification/Other/SchemeName) is removed.
- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Identification/Other/SchemeName) is removed.

4.48.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Account/Identification/Other/Issuer) is removed.
- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Identification/Other/Issuer) is removed.

4.49 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.77 , 6.1.20	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		92
1.2.78 , 6.1.21	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		92
1.2.81 , 6.1.24	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		93

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 88

4.49.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.49.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialIdentificationScheme-Name1Choice](#)" on page 83 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.79 , 6.1.22	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		84
1.2.80 , 6.1.23	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		84

4.49.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 233

4.50 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
7.1.0	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		93
7.1.1	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		93

Used in element(s)

"[Proprietary](#)" on page 50

4.50.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 233

4.50.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 233

4.51 GenericOrganisationIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of an organisation.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.16 , 1.2.30	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		94
9.1.17 , 1.2.31	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		94
9.1.20 , 1.2.34	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		94

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 106

4.51.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.51.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice" on page 107 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.18 , 1.2.32	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		107
9.1.19 , 1.2.33	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		107

4.51.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.52 GenericPersonIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a person.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.28 , 1.2.42	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠️	95
9.1.29 , 1.2.43	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	🚫	95
9.1.32 , 1.2.46	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	🚫	96

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 117

4.52.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Identification/PrivateIdentification/Other/Identification

– HSBC_SEPA:

Additional Related Parties data may be provided for SEPA transactions

If

The transaction is a SEPA transaction

Then

Additional Related Parties data will be provided where provided on the original transaction

Else

This element will be removed

4.52.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PersonIdentificationScheme-Name1Choice](#)" on page 118 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.30 , 1.2.44	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		118
9.1.31 , 1.2.45	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		118

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Identification/PrivateIdentification/Other/SchemeName](#)) is removed.

4.52.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 233

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Identification/PrivateIdentification/Other/Issuer](#)) is removed.

4.53 GroupHeader42

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details of the message.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.1	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		97
1.2	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠️	97
1.3	MessageRecipient	<MsgRcpt>		[0..1]	🚫	97
1.4	MessagePagination	<MsgPgntn>		[0..1]	M	98
1.5	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]	M	98

Used in element(s)

"[GroupHeader](#)" on page 6

4.53.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.53.2 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 229

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/GroupHeader/CreationDateTime

Comment:

The creation date time will be in the GMT+00:00 timezone

4.53.3 MessageRecipient

XML Tag: MsgRcpt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

The **MsgRcpt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification32](#)" on page 109 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.0 , 1.2.14	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		110
9.1.1 , 1.2.15	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		111
9.1.12 , 1.2.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		113
9.1.33 , 1.2.47	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		115
9.1.34 , 1.2.48	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		115

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient) is removed.

4.53.4 MessagePagination

XML Tag: MsgPgntn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

The **MsgPgntn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Pagination](#)" on page 107 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
8.1.0	PageNumber	<PgNb>		[1..1]		108
8.1.1	LastPageIndicator	<LastPgInd>		[1..1]		108

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/GroupHeader/MessagePagination

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.53.5 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: ["Max500Text" on page 234](#)





Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.02/GroupHeader/AdditionalInformation](#)

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.54 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRangeChoice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.1.1	FromAmount	<FrAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		99
3.1.4	ToAmount	<ToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		100
3.1.7	FromToAmount	<FrToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		100
3.1.14	EqualAmount	<EQAmt>	Or	[1..1]		100
3.1.15	NotEqualAmount	<NEQAmt>	Or}	[1..1]		100

Used in element(s)

["Amount" on page 61](#)

4.54.1 FromAmount

XML Tag: FrAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

The **FrAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 25](#) for details)

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.1.2 , 3.1.5 , 3.1.9 , 3.1.12	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		26
3.1.3 , 3.1.6 , 3.1.10 , 3.1.13	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		26

4.54.2 ToAmount

XML Tag: ToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

The **ToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 25 for details)

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.1.2 , 3.1.5 , 3.1.9 , 3.1.12	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		26
3.1.3 , 3.1.6 , 3.1.10 , 3.1.13	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		26

4.54.3 FromToAmount

XML Tag: FrToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

The **FrToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FromToAmountRange](#)" on page 89 for details)

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.1.8	FromAmount	<FrAmt>		[1..1]		90
3.1.11	ToAmount	<ToAmt>		[1..1]		90

4.54.4 EqualAmount

XML Tag: EQAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 230

4.54.5 NotEqualAmount

XML Tag: NEQAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 230](#)

4.55 InterestType1Choice

Definition: Interest type is expressed as a code or a text.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.14 , 2.126 , 2.190	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		101
2.15 , 2.127 , 2.191	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		101

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 10](#), ["Type" on page 178](#)

4.55.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: ["InterestType1Code" on page 231](#)

4.55.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.56 MessageIdentification2

Definition: Set of elements providing the identification of a message.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.102	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		102
2.103	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		102

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalInformationIndicator" on page 141](#)

4.56.1 MessageNameIdentification

XML Tag: MsgNmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.56.2 MessageIdIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.57 NameAndAddress10

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - 📌 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.232	Name	<Nm>		[1..1]		102
2.233	Address	<Adr>		[1..1]		102

Used in element(s)

"RemittanceLocationPostalAddress" on page 136

4.57.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 231

4.57.2 Address

XML Tag: Adr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

The **Adr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress6" on page 118 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.2 , 1.2.16 , 1.2.66 , 1.2.86 , 6.1.9 , 6.1.29 , 10.1.0	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		120
9.1.3 , 1.2.17 , 1.2.67 , 1.2.87 , 6.1.10 , 6.1.30 , 10.1.1	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		120
9.1.4 , 1.2.18 , 1.2.68 , 1.2.88 , 6.1.11 , 6.1.31 , 10.1.2	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		120
9.1.5 , 1.2.19 , 1.2.69 , 1.2.89 , 6.1.12 , 6.1.32 , 10.1.3	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		120
9.1.6 , 1.2.20 , 1.2.70 , 1.2.90 , 6.1.13 , 6.1.33 , 10.1.4	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		121
9.1.7 , 1.2.21 , 1.2.71 , 1.2.91 , 6.1.14 , 6.1.34 , 10.1.5	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		121
9.1.8 , 1.2.22 , 1.2.72 , 1.2.92 , 6.1.15 , 6.1.35 , 10.1.6	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		121
9.1.9 , 1.2.23 , 1.2.73 , 1.2.93 ,	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		121

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.16 , 6.1.36 , 10.1.7						
9.1.10 , 1.2.24 , 1.2.74 , 1.2.94 , 6.1.17 , 6.1.37 , 10.1.8	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		121
9.1.11 , 1.2.25 , 1.2.75 , 1.2.95 , 6.1.18 , 6.1.38 , 10.1.9	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		121

4.58 NumberAndSumOfTransactions1

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

❌ Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.50 , 2.53	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]	M	104
2.51 , 2.54	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]	M	105

Used in element(s)

"TotalCreditEntries" on page 165, "TotalDebitEntries" on page 166

4.58.1 NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 232

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalDebitEntries/NumberOfEntries
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on camt.052.001.02/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalCreditEntries/NumberOfEntries
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.58.2 Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 213

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.02/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalDebitEntries/Sum**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on **camt.052.001.02/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalCreditEntries/Sum**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.59 NumberAndSumOfTransactions2

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.45	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		105
2.46	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		105
2.47	TotalNetEntryAmount	<TtlNetNtryAmt>		[0..1]		106
2.48	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		106

Guidelines

1. DebitCreditIndicatorGuideline

DebitCreditIndicator should be present when TotalNetEntryAmount is present.

Used in element(s)

"TotalEntries" on page 165

4.59.1 NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 232

4.59.2 Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 213

4.59.3 TotalNetEntryAmount

XML Tag: TtlNetNtryAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 213

4.59.4 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total net entry amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 213

4.60 OrganisationIdentification4

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - 📌 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.14 , 1.2.28	BICOrBEI	<BICOrBEI>		[0..1]		106
9.1.15 , 1.2.29	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		106

Used in element(s)

"OrganisationIdentification" on page 108

4.60.1 BICOrBEI

XML Tag: BICOrBEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution or non financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 192

4.60.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericOrganisationIdentification1](#)" on [page 94](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.16 , 1.2.30	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		94
9.1.17 , 1.2.31	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		94
9.1.20 , 1.2.34	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		94

4.61 OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.18 , 1.2.32	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		107
9.1.19 , 1.2.33	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		107

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on [page 94](#)

4.61.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code](#)" on [page 224](#)

4.61.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on [page 233](#)

4.62 Pagination

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
8.1.0	PageNumber	<PgNb>		[1..1]		108
8.1.1	LastPageIndicator	<LastPgInd>		[1..1]		108

Used in element(s)

"MessagePagination" on page 98

4.62.1 PageNumber

XML Tag: PgNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 234

4.62.2 LastPageIndicator

XML Tag: LastPgInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 240

4.63 Party6Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.13 , 1.2.27	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]	🚫	108
9.1.21 , 1.2.35	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		109

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 113

4.63.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OrganisationIdentification4](#)" on page 106 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.14 , 1.2.28	BICOrBEI	<BICOrBEI>		[0..1]		106
9.1.15 , 1.2.29	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		106

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Identification/OrganisationIdentification](#)) is removed.

4.63.2 PrivateIdentification

XML Tag: PrvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

The **PrvtId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PersonIdentification5](#)" on page 116 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.22 , 1.2.36	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]	🚫	117
9.1.27 , 1.2.41	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		117

4.64 PartyIdentification32

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a person or an organisation.

🚫 Removed - ✦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.0 , 1.2.14	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	110
9.1.1 , 1.2.15	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	🚫	111
9.1.12 , 1.2.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]	⚠	113
9.1.33 , 1.2.47	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]	🚫	115
9.1.34 , 1.2.48	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]	🚫	115

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 181, "Debtor" on page 180, "InitiatingParty" on page 179, "Invoicee" on page 151, "Invoicer" on page 151, "MessageRecipient" on page 97, "Originator" on page 147, "Owner" on page 42, "Party" on page 125, "TradingParty" on page 183, "UltimateCreditor" on page 182, "UltimateDebtor" on page 181

4.64.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 231

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Name**) is removed.
- on **camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Name**
 - **HSBC_SEPA:**

Additional Related Parties data may be provided for SEPA transactions

If
The transaction is a SEPA transaction

Then
Additional Related Parties data will be provided where provided on the original transaction

Else
This element will be removed
- on **camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Name**
 - **HSBC_SEPA:**

Additional Related Parties data may be provided for SEPA transactions

If

The transaction is a SEPA transaction

Then

Additional Related Parties data will be provided where provided on the original transaction

Else

This element will be removed

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Name

– **HSBC_SEPA:**

Additional Related Parties data may be provided for SEPA transactions

If

The transaction is a SEPA transaction

Then

Additional Related Parties data will be provided where provided on the original transaction

Else

This element will be removed

4.64.2 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress6" on page 118 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.2 , 1.2.16 , 1.2.66 , 1.2.86 , 6.1.9 , 6.1.29 , 10.1.0	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		120
9.1.3 , 1.2.17 , 1.2.67 , 1.2.87 , 6.1.10 , 6.1.30 , 10.1.1	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		120
9.1.4 , 1.2.18 , 1.2.68 , 1.2.88 , 6.1.11 , 6.1.31 , 10.1.2	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		120
9.1.5 , 1.2.19 , 1.2.69 , 1.2.89 , 6.1.12 , 6.1.32 , 10.1.3	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		120
9.1.6 , 1.2.20 , 1.2.70 , 1.2.90 , 6.1.13 , 6.1.33 , 10.1.4	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		121
9.1.7 , 1.2.21 , 1.2.71 , 1.2.91 , 6.1.14 , 6.1.34 , 10.1.5	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		121
9.1.8 , 1.2.22 , 1.2.72 , 1.2.92 , 6.1.15 , 6.1.35 , 10.1.6	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		121
9.1.9 , 1.2.23 , 1.2.73 , 1.2.93 ,	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		121

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.16 , 6.1.36 , 10.1.7						
9.1.10 , 1.2.24 , 1.2.74 , 1.2.94 , 6.1.17 , 6.1.37 , 10.1.8	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		121
9.1.11 , 1.2.25 , 1.2.75 , 1.2.95 , 6.1.18 , 6.1.38 , 10.1.9	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		121

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/PostalAddress) is removed.
- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/PostalAddress) is removed.
- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/PostalAddress) is removed.
- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/PostalAddress) is removed.
- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/PostalAddress) is removed.

4.64.3 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party6Choice" on page 108 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.13 , 1.2.27	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]	🚫	108
9.1.21 , 1.2.35	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		109

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Ultimate-Creditor/Identification**

- **HSBC_SEPA:**

Additional Related Parties data may be provided for SEPA transactions

If

The transaction is a SEPA transaction

Then

Additional Related Parties data will be provided where provided on the original transaction

Else

This element will be removed

- **on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Identification**

- **HSBC_SEPA:**

Additional Related Parties data may be provided for SEPA transactions

If

The transaction is a SEPA transaction

Then

Additional Related Parties data will be provided where provided on the original transaction

Else

This element will be removed

- **on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Identification**

- **HSBC_SEPA:**

Additional Related Parties data may be provided for SEPA transactions

If

The transaction is a SEPA transaction

Then

Additional Related Parties data will be provided where provided on the original transaction

Else

This element will be removed

- **on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Identification**

- **HSBC_SEPA:**

Additional Related Parties data may be provided for SEPA transactions

If

The transaction is a SEPA transaction

Then

Additional Related Parties data will be provided where provided on the original transaction

Else

This element will be removed

4.64.4 CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 212

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/CountryOfResidence) is removed.
- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/CountryOfResidence) is removed.
- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/CountryOfResidence) is removed.
- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/CountryOfResidence) is removed.
- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/CountryOfResidence) is removed.

4.64.5 ContactDetails

XML Tag: CtctDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ContactDetails2](#)" on page 55 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.35 , 1.2.49	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		56
9.1.36 , 1.2.50	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		56
9.1.37 , 1.2.51	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		56
9.1.38 , 1.2.52	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		56
9.1.39 , 1.2.53	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		57
9.1.40 , 1.2.54	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		57
9.1.41 , 1.2.55	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		57

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/ContactDetails](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/ContactDetails](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/ContactDetails](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/ContactDetails](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/ContactDetails](#)) is removed.

4.65 PersonIdentification5

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.22 , 1.2.36	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]	🚫	117
9.1.27 , 1.2.41	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		117

Used in element(s)

"PrivateIdentification" on page 109





4.65.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth

XML Tag: DtAndPlcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

The **DtAndPlcOfBirth** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndPlaceOfBirth](#)" on page 65 for details)

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.23 , 1.2.37	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		65
9.1.24 , 1.2.38	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]		66
9.1.25 , 1.2.39	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]		66
9.1.26 , 1.2.40	CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>		[1..1]		66

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Identification/PrivateIdentification/DateAndPlaceOfBirth](#)) is removed.





4.65.2 Other




XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericPersonIdentification1](#)" on page 95 for details)

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.28 , 1.2.42	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		95
9.1.29 , 1.2.43	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		95
9.1.32 , 1.2.46	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		96

4.66 PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.30 , 1.2.44	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		118
9.1.31 , 1.2.45	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		118

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 95

4.66.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 224

4.66.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.67 PostalAddress6

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

 Removed -
  Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.2 , 1.2.16 , 1.2.66 , 1.2.86 , 6.1.9 , 6.1.29 , 10.1.0	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		120
9.1.3 , 1.2.17 , 1.2.67 , 1.2.87 , 6.1.10 , 6.1.30 , 10.1.1	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		120
9.1.4 , 1.2.18 , 1.2.68 , 1.2.88 , 6.1.11 , 6.1.31 , 10.1.2	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		120
9.1.5 , 1.2.19 , 1.2.69 , 1.2.89 , 6.1.12 , 6.1.32 , 10.1.3	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		120
9.1.6 , 1.2.20 , 1.2.70 , 1.2.90 , 6.1.13 , 6.1.33 , 10.1.4	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		121
9.1.7 , 1.2.21 , 1.2.71 , 1.2.91 , 6.1.14 , 6.1.34 , 10.1.5	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		121
9.1.8 , 1.2.22 , 1.2.72 , 1.2.92 , 6.1.15 , 6.1.35 , 10.1.6	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		121
9.1.9 , 1.2.23 , 1.2.73 , 1.2.93 , 6.1.16 ,	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		121

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.36 , 10.1.7						
9.1.10 , 1.2.24 , 1.2.74 , 1.2.94 , 6.1.17 , 6.1.37 , 10.1.8	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		121
9.1.11 , 1.2.25 , 1.2.75 , 1.2.95 , 6.1.18 , 6.1.38 , 10.1.9	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		121

Used in element(s)

"Address" on page 102, "PostalAddress" on page 36, "PostalAddress" on page 111, "PostalAddress" on page 86

4.67.1 AddressType

XML Tag: AdrTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 191

4.67.2 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 234

4.67.3 SubDepartment

XML Tag: SubDept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 234

4.67.4 StreetName

XML Tag: StrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 234](#)

4.67.5 BuildingNumber

XML Tag: BldgNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 232](#)

4.67.6 PostCode

XML Tag: PstCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 232](#)

4.67.7 TownName

XML Tag: TwnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.67.8 CountrySubDivision

XML Tag: CtrySubDvsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.67.9 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 212](#)

4.67.10 AddressLine

XML Tag: AdrLine

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 234](#)

4.68 ProprietaryAgent2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a proprietary party.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.222	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		122
2.223	Agent	<Agt>		[1..1]		122

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 174

4.68.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.68.2 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4](#)" on page 33 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.57 , 6.1.0	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		34
1.2.82 , 6.1.25	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		34

4.69 ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1

Definition: Set of elements to fully identify a proprietary bank transaction code.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.68 , 2.98 , 2.170 , 2.301	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]	⚠️	123
2.69 , 2.99 , 2.171 , 2.302	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	M ⚠️	123

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 30

4.69.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary bank transaction code to identify the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Code

- HSBC_Code:

Code format depends on the issuer.

E.g. if the Issuer is SWIFT, then the SWIFT transaction type code is reported in this field.

For a detailed list please refer to your Integration Manager.

4.69.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the proprietary bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer

- HSBC_Issuer:

Issuer contains issuer code.

E.g. BAI = BAI code, SWIFT = SWIFT code

4.70 ProprietaryDate2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a proprietary date.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.275	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		124
2.276	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		124

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 177

4.70.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.70.2 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.





The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 64 for details)


🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
4.1.0	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		65
4.1.1	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		65

4.71 ProprietaryParty2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a proprietary party.

 Removed -
  Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.209	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		125
2.210	Party	<Pty>		[1..1]		125

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 184

4.71.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Type**
 - **HSBC_SEPA:**

Additional Related Parties data may be provided for SEPA transactions

If
The transaction is a SEPA transaction

Then
Additional Related Parties data will be provided where provided on the original transaction

Else
This element will be removed

4.71.2 Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification32](#)" on page 109 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.0 , 1.2.14	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	🚫	110
9.1.1 , 1.2.15	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	🚫	111
9.1.12 , 1.2.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		113
9.1.33 , 1.2.47	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]	🚫	115
9.1.34 , 1.2.48	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]	🚫	115

4.72 ProprietaryPrice2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a proprietary price.

🚫 Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.280	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		126
2.281	Price	<Pric>		[1..1]		126

Used in element(s)

"[Proprietary](#)" on page 184

4.72.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 233

4.72.2 Price

XML Tag: Pric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 190

4.73 ProprietaryQuantity1

Definition: Set of elements to identify a proprietary quantity.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.285	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		127
2.286	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		127

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 185

4.73.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.73.2 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.74 ProprietaryReference1

Definition: Set of elements to identify a proprietary reference.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.154	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		127
2.155	Reference	<Ref>		[1..1]		128

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 189

4.74.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.74.2 Reference

XML Tag: Ref

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.75 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.225	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		128
2.226	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		128

Used in element(s)

"Purpose" on page 77

4.75.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 225

4.75.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.76 Rate3

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Removed - Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.17 , 2.129 , 2.193	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		129
2.20 , 2.132 , 2.196	ValidityRange	<VldtyRg>		[0..1]		129

Used in element(s)

"Rate" on page 10, "Rate" on page 178

4.76.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RateType4Choice" on page 130 for details)

Removed - Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.18 , 2.130 , 2.194	Percentage	<Pctg>	{Or	[1..1]		130
2.19 , 2.131 , 2.195	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		130

4.76.2 ValidityRange

XML Tag: VldtyRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

The **VldtyRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 61 for details)

Removed - Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.1.0	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		61
3.1.16	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		62
3.1.17	Currency	<Ccy>		[1..1]		62

4.77 RateType4Choice

Definition: Specifies the rate as a percentage or a text.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.18 , 2.130 , 2.194	Percentage	<Pctg>	{Or	[1..1]		130
2.19 , 2.131 , 2.195	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		130

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 129

4.77.1 Percentage

XML Tag: Pctg

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio of the amount of interest paid during a certain period of time compared to the principal amount of the interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 236

4.77.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate type expressed, in an other form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.78 ReferredDocumentInformation3

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the documents referred to in the remittance information.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.238	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		131
2.243	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		131
2.244	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		131

Used in element(s)

"ReferredDocumentInformation" on page 149



4.78.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReferredDocumentType2](#)" on page 132 for details)

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.239	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		132
2.242	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		132

4.78.2 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 233

4.78.3 RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt




Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 229

4.79 ReferredDocumentType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.240	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		131
2.241	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		132

Used in element(s)

"[CodeOrProprietary](#)" on page 132

4.79.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: ["DocumentType5Code" on page 214](#)

4.79.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.80 ReferredDocumentType2

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.239	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		132
2.242	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		132

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 131](#)

4.80.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ReferredDocumentType1Choice" on page 131](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.240	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		131
2.241	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		132

4.80.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.81 RemittanceAmount1

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.246	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		133
2.247	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..1]		133
2.248	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		133
2.249	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		133
2.250	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		134
2.255	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		134

Used in element(s)

"ReferredDocumentAmount" on page 150

4.81.1 DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.81.2 DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that results from the application of an agreed discount to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.81.3 CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.81.4 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190](#)

4.81.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DocumentAdjustment1" on page 67](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.251	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		68
2.252	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		68
2.253	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		68
2.254	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		68

4.81.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190](#)

4.82 RemittanceInformation5

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.235	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]		134
2.236	Structured	<Strd>		[0..*]		135

Used in element(s)

["RemittanceInformation" on page 78](#)

4.82.1 Unstructured

XML Tag: Ustrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 231

4.82.2 Structured

XML Tag: Strd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

The **Strd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[StructuredRemittanceInformation7](#)" on page 149 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.237	ReferredDocumentInformation	<RfrdDocInf>		[0..*]		149
2.245	ReferredDocumentAmount	<RfrdDocAmt>		[0..1]		150
2.256	CreditorReferenceInformation	<CdtrRefInf>		[0..1]		150
2.263	Invoicer	<Invcr>		[0..1]		151
2.264	Invoicee	<Invcee>		[0..1]		151
2.265	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	<AddtlRmtInf>		[0..3]		151

4.83 RemittanceLocation2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the remittance advice.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.228	RemittanceIdentification	<RmtId>		[0..1]		136
2.229	RemittanceLocationMethod	<RmtLctnMtd>		[0..1]		136
2.230	RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress	<RmtLctnElctrnAdr>		[0..1]		136
2.231	RemittanceLocationPostalAddress	<RmtLctnPstlAdr>		[0..1]		136

Used in element(s)

"[RelatedRemittanceInformation](#)" on page 78

4.83.1 RemittanceIdentification

XML Tag: RmtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.83.2 RemittanceLocationMethod

XML Tag: RmtLctnMtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: ["RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 237](#)

4.83.3 RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress

XML Tag: RmtLctnElctrncAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: ["Max2048Text" on page 232](#)

4.83.4 RemittanceLocationPostalAddress

XML Tag: RmtLctnPstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.





The **RmtLctnPstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["NameAndAddress10" on page 102](#) for details)














🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.232	Name	<Nm>		[1..1]		102
2.233	Address	<Adr>		[1..1]		102

4.84 ReportEntry2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on an entry in the report.

 Removed -
  Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.77	EntryReference	<NtryRef>		[0..1]		137
2.78	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		138
2.79	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		138
2.80	ReversalIndicator	<RvslInd>		[0..1]		138
2.81	Status	<Sts>		[1..1]		138
2.82	BookingDate	<BookgDt>		[0..1]		139
2.83	ValueDate	<ValDt>		[0..1]		139
2.84	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]		140
2.85	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]		140
2.91	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		141
2.100	CommissionWaiverIndicator	<ComssnWvrlInd>		[0..1]		141
2.101	AdditionalInformationIndicator	<AddtlInflInd>		[0..1]		141
2.104	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]		142
2.105	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..*]		142
2.119	TechnicalInputChannel	<TechInptChanl>		[0..1]		143
2.122	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]		144
2.135	EntryDetails	<NtryDtls>		[0..*]		144
2.314	AdditionalEntryInformation	<AddtlNtryInf>		[0..1]		144

Guidelines

1. ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

Used in element(s)

"Entry" on page 16

4.84.1 EntryReference

XML Tag: NtryRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryReference**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.84.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.84.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 213

4.84.4 ReversalIndicator

XML Tag: RvslInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 240

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/ReversalIndicator**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.84.5 Status

XML Tag: Sts

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Datatype: "EntryStatus2Code" on page 216

4.84.6 BookingDate





XML Tag: BookgDt


Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

The **BookgDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 64 for details)

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
4.1.0	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		65
4.1.1	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		65

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/BookingDate

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.84.7 ValueDate

XML Tag: ValDt





Presence: [0..1]


Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

The **ValDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 64 for details)

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
4.1.0	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		65
4.1.1	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		65

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/ValueDate

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.84.8 AccountServicerReference

XML Tag: AcctSvcrRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/AccountServicerReference

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.84.9 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashBalanceAvailability2" on page 47 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.38 , 2.71 , 2.86 , 2.158	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		48
2.41 , 2.74 , 2.89 , 2.161	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		48
2.42 , 2.75 , 2.90 , 2.162	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		48

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/Availability](#)) is removed.

4.84.10 BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BankTransactionCodeStructure4](#)" on page 28 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.62 , 2.92 , 2.164 , 2.295	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]	🚫	29
2.67 , 2.97 , 2.169 , 2.300	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]	M	30

4.84.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator

XML Tag: ComssnWvrInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 240

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/CommissionWaiverIndicator](#)) is removed.

4.84.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator

XML Tag: AddtlInfInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.

The **AddtlInfInd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[MessageIdentification2](#)" on page 101 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.102	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		102
2.103	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		102

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/AdditionalInformationIndicator](#)) is removed.

4.84.13 AmountDetails

XML Tag: AmtDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements providing information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

The **AmtDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchange3](#)" on page 19 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.1.0	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		19
2.1.9	TransactionAmount	<TxAmt>		[0..1]		20
2.1.18	CounterValueAmount	<CntrValAmt>		[0..1]		20
2.1.27	AnnouncedPostingAmount	<AnncdPstngAmt>		[0..1]		20
2.1.36	ProprietaryAmount	<PrtryAmt>		[0..*]		21

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/AmountDetails](#)) is removed.

4.84.14 Charges

XML Tag: Chrgs

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

The **Chrgs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ChargesInformation6](#)" on page 50 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.106 , 2.173	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]	🚫	51
2.107 , 2.174	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		51
2.108 , 2.175	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		51
2.109 , 2.176	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		52
2.112 , 2.179	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]	🚫	52
2.113 , 2.180	Bearer	 		[0..1]	🚫	52
2.114 , 2.181	Party	<Pty>		[0..1]	🚫	53
2.115 , 2.182	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]	🚫	53

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/Charges](#)) is removed.

4.84.15 TechnicalInputChannel

XML Tag: TechInptChanl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

The **TechInptChanl** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TechnicalInputChannel1Choice](#)" on page 164 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.120	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		164
2.121	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		164

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/TechnicalInputChannel](#)) is removed.

4.84.16 Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionInterest2](#)" on page 177 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.123 , 2.187	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		177
2.124 , 2.188	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		177
2.125 , 2.189	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		178
2.128 , 2.192	Rate	<Rate>		[0..*]		178
2.133 , 2.197	FromDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		178
2.134 , 2.198	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		179

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/Interest) is removed.

4.84.17 EntryDetails

XML Tag: NtryDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the entry.

The **NtryDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[EntryDetails1](#)" on page 68 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.136	Batch	<Btch>		[0..1]	🚫	69
2.142	TransactionDetails	<TxDtls>		[0..*]	M	69

4.84.18 AdditionalEntryInformation

XML Tag: AddtlNtryInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: ["Max500Text" on page 234](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/AdditionalEntryInformation](#)

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.85 ReportingSource1Choice

Definition: Specifies the source used to generate the reporting.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.8	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		145
2.9	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		145

Used in element(s)

["ReportingSource" on page 13](#)

4.85.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 226](#)

4.85.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.86 ReturnReason5Choice

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return of the transaction.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.305	Code	<Cd>	{Or}	[1..1]		146
2.306	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		146

Used in element(s)

"Reason" on page 148

4.86.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 227

4.86.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.87 ReturnReasonInformation10

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the reason of the return of the transaction.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.294	OriginalBankTransactionCode	<OrgnlBkTxCd>		[0..1]		147
2.303	Originator	<Orgtr>		[0..1]		147
2.304	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		148
2.307	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..*]		148

Rules

R10 ReturnReasonRule ✓

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

Error handling:

- Error severity: Fatal
- Error Code: X00077

– *Error Text*: Invalid message content for additional return reason.

Used in element(s)

"ReturnInformation" on page 82

4.87.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode

XML Tag: OrgnlBkTxCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

The **OrgnlBkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BankTransactionCodeStructure4](#)" on page 28 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.62 , 2.92 , 2.164 , 2.295	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		29
2.67 , 2.97 , 2.169 , 2.300	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		30

4.87.2 Originator

XML Tag: Orgtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

The **Orgtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification32](#)" on page 109 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.0 , 1.2.14	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		110
9.1.1 , 1.2.15	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		111
9.1.12 , 1.2.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		113
9.1.33 , 1.2.47	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		115
9.1.34 , 1.2.48	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		115

4.87.3 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReturnReason5Choice](#)" on page 145 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.305	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		146
2.306	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		146

4.87.4 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 231

4.88 SecurityIdentification4Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the identification of a financial instrument.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.288	ISIN	<ISIN>	{Or	[1..1]		148
2.289	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		149

Used in element(s)

"[FinancialInstrumentIdentification](#)" on page 81

4.88.1 ISIN

XML Tag: ISIN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "[ISINIdentifier](#)" on page 229

4.88.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of an underlying financial instrument.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AlternateSecurityIdentification2" on page 18 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.290	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		18
2.291	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		19

4.89 StructuredRemittanceInformation7

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.237	ReferredDocumentInformation	<RfrdDocInf>		[0..*]		149
2.245	ReferredDocumentAmount	<RfrdDocAmt>		[0..1]		150
2.256	CreditorReferenceInformation	<CdtrRefInf>		[0..1]		150
2.263	Invoicer	<Invcr>		[0..1]		151
2.264	Invoicee	<Invcee>		[0..1]		151
2.265	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	<AddtlRmtInf>		[0..3]		151

Used in element(s)

"Structured" on page 135

4.89.1 ReferredDocumentInformation

XML Tag: RfrdDocInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the documents referred to in the remittance information.

The **RfrdDocInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReferredDocumentInformation3](#)" on page 130 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.238	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		131
2.243	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		131
2.244	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		131

4.89.2 ReferredDocumentAmount

XML Tag: RfrdDocAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the amounts of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceAmount1](#)" on page 133 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.246	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		133
2.247	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..1]		133
2.248	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		133
2.249	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		133
2.250	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		134
2.255	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		134

4.89.3 CreditorReferenceInformation

XML Tag: CdtrRefInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

The **CdtrRefInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditorReferenceInformation2](#)" on page 59 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.257	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		59
2.262	Reference	<Ref>		[0..1]		59

4.89.4 Invoicer

XML Tag: Invcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

The **Invcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification32" on page 109 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.0 , 1.2.14	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		110
9.1.1 , 1.2.15	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		111
9.1.12 , 1.2.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		113
9.1.33 , 1.2.47	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		115
9.1.34 , 1.2.48	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		115

4.89.5 Invoicee

XML Tag: Invcee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

The **Invcee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification32" on page 109 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.0 , 1.2.14	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		110
9.1.1 , 1.2.15	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		111
9.1.12 , 1.2.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		113
9.1.33 , 1.2.47	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		115
9.1.34 , 1.2.48	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		115

4.89.6 AdditionalRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRmtInf

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 231

4.90 TaxAmount1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the tax amount(s) of tax record.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.32	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		152
13.1.33	TaxableBaseAmount	<TaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		152
13.1.34	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		152
13.1.35	Details	<Dtls>		[0..*]		152

Used in element(s)

"TaxAmount" on page 162

4.90.1 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 236

4.90.2 TaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.90.3 TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.90.4 Details

XML Tag: Dtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

The **Dtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxRecordDetails1](#)" on page 163 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.36	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		163
13.1.42	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		164

4.91 TaxAuthorisation1

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.9	Title	<Titl>		[0..1]		153
13.1.10	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		153

Used in element(s)

["Authorisation"](#) on page 159

4.91.1 Title

XML Tag: Titl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 233

4.91.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 231

4.92 TaxCharges2

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters such as thresholds or income.

🚫 Removed - ✦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.116 , 2.183	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		154
2.117 , 2.184	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		154
2.118 , 2.185	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		154

Used in element(s)

"Tax" on page 53

4.92.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.92.2 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 236

4.92.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt





Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.93 TaxInformation3

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

 Removed -
  Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.0	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		155
13.1.4	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		155
13.1.11	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZh>		[0..1]		156
13.1.12	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		156
13.1.13	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		156
13.1.14	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		156
13.1.15	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		156
13.1.16	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		157
13.1.17	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		157
13.1.18	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		157

Used in element(s)

"Tax" on page 81





4.93.1 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty1" on page 157 for details)

 Removed -
  Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.1	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		158
13.1.2	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		158
13.1.3	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		158

4.93.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 158 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.5	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		159
13.1.6	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		159
13.1.7	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		159
13.1.8	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		159

4.93.3 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.93.4 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 231

4.93.5 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.93.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.93.7 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.93.8 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 229](#)

4.93.9 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 236](#)

4.93.10 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxRecord1" on page 160](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.19	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		161
13.1.20	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		161
13.1.21	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		161
13.1.22	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		161
13.1.23	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		162
13.1.24	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		162
13.1.25	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		162
13.1.31	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		162
13.1.43	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		163

4.94 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.1	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		158
13.1.2	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		158
13.1.3	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		158

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 155

4.94.1 TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.94.2 RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.94.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.95 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.5	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		159
13.1.6	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		159
13.1.7	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		159
13.1.8	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		159

Used in element(s)

["Debtor" on page 155](#)

4.95.1 TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.95.2 RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.95.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

4.95.4 Authorisation

XML Tag: Authstn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

The **Authstn** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxAuthorisation1" on page 153](#) for details)

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.9	Title	<Titl>		[0..1]		153
13.1.10	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		153

4.96 TaxPeriod1

Definition: Period of time details related to the tax payment.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.26 , 13.1.37	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		160
13.1.27 , 13.1.38	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		160
13.1.28 , 13.1.39	FromDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		160

Used in element(s)

"Period" on page 163, "Period" on page 162

4.96.1 Year

XML Tag: Yr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 229

4.96.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 238

4.96.3 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DatePeriodDetails" on page 66 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.29 , 13.1.40	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		66
13.1.30 , 13.1.41	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		67

4.97 TaxRecord1

Definition: Set of elements used to define the tax record.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.19	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		161
13.1.20	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		161
13.1.21	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		161
13.1.22	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		161
13.1.23	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		162
13.1.24	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		162
13.1.25	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		162
13.1.31	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		162
13.1.43	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		163

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 157

4.97.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.97.2 Category

XML Tag: Ctgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.97.3 CategoryDetails

XML Tag: CtgyDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.97.4 DebtorStatus

XML Tag: DbtrSts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.97.5 CertificateIdentification

XML Tag: CertId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.97.6 FormsCode

XML Tag: FrmsCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233




4.97.7 Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxPeriod1" on page 159 for details)

 Removed -  Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.26 , 13.1.37	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		160
13.1.27 , 13.1.38	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		160
13.1.28 , 13.1.39	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		160

4.97.8 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmount1" on page 152 for details)

🚫 Removed - ✦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.32	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		152
13.1.33	TaxableBaseAmount	<TaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		152
13.1.34	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		152
13.1.35	Details	<Dtls>		[0..*]		152

4.97.9 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 231

4.98 TaxRecordDetails1

Definition: Provides information on the individual tax amount(s) per period of the tax record.

🚫 Removed - ✦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.36	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		163
13.1.42	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		164

Used in element(s)

"Details" on page 152

4.98.1 Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxPeriod1](#)" on page 159 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
13.1.26 , 13.1.37	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		160
13.1.27 , 13.1.38	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		160
13.1.28 , 13.1.39	FromDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		160

4.98.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 190

4.99 TechnicalInputChannel1Choice

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.120	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		164
2.121	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		164

Used in element(s)

"[TechnicalInputChannel](#)" on page 143

4.99.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code](#)" on page 227

4.99.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 233

4.100 TotalTransactions2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide summary information on entries.

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.44	TotalEntries	<TtlNtries>		[0..1]	🚫	165
2.49	TotalCreditEntries	<TtlCdtNtries>		[0..1]	M	165
2.52	TotalDebitEntries	<TtlDbtNtries>		[0..1]	M	166
2.55	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode	<TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>		[0..*]	🚫	166

Used in element(s)

"TransactionsSummary" on page 15

4.100.1 TotalEntries

XML Tag: TtlNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit and credit entries.

The **TtlNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions2](#)" on page 105 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.45	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		105
2.46	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		105
2.47	TotalNetEntryAmount	<TtlNetNtryAmt>		[0..1]		106
2.48	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		106

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntries) is removed.

4.100.2 TotalCreditEntries

XML Tag: TtlCdtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of credit entries.

The **TtlCdtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 104 for details)

Removed - Ignored - Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.50 , 2.53	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]	M	104
2.51 , 2.54	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]	M	105

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalCreditEntries
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.100.3 TotalDebitEntries

XML Tag: TtlDbtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit entries.

The **TtlDbtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 104 for details)

Removed - Ignored - Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.50 , 2.53	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]	M	104
2.51 , 2.54	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]	M	105

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.02/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalDebitEntries
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.100.4 TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode

XML Tag: TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of entries per bank transaction code.

The **TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TotalsPerBankTransactionCode2" on page 167 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.56	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		168
2.57	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		168
2.58	TotalNetEntryAmount	<TtlNetNtryAmt>		[0..1]		168
2.59	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		168
2.60	ForecastIndicator	<FcstInd>		[0..1]		168
2.61	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		168
2.70	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]		169

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode) is removed.

4.101 TotalsPerBankTransactionCode2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the total sum of entries per bank transaction code.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.56	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		168
2.57	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		168
2.58	TotalNetEntryAmount	<TtlNetNtryAmt>		[0..1]		168
2.59	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		168
2.60	ForecastIndicator	<FcstInd>		[0..1]		168
2.61	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		168
2.70	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]		169

Guidelines

1. CreditDebitIndicatorGuideline

If TotalNetEntryAmount is present, then CreditDebitIndicator should be present.

Used in element(s)

"TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode" on page 166

4.101.1 **NumberOfEntries**

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries for the bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 232

4.101.2 **Sum**

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 213

4.101.3 **TotalNetEntryAmount**

XML Tag: TtlNetNtryAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries per bank transaction code.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 213

4.101.4 **CreditDebitIndicator**

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total net entry amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 213

4.101.5 **ForecastIndicator**

XML Tag: FcstInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bank transaction code is related to booked or forecast items.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 240

4.101.6 **BankTransactionCode**

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BankTransactionCodeStructure4](#)" on page 28 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.62 , 2.92 , 2.164 , 2.295	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		29
2.67 , 2.97 , 2.169 , 2.300	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		30

4.101.7 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashBalanceAvailability2](#)" on page 47 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.38 , 2.71 , 2.86 , 2.158	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		48
2.41 , 2.74 , 2.89 , 2.161	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		48
2.42 , 2.75 , 2.90 , 2.162	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		48

4.102 TransactionAgents2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the agents specific to the individual transaction.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.212	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]	🚫	170
2.213	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]		170
2.214	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]	🚫	171
2.215	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]	🚫	171
2.216	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]	🚫	172
2.217	ReceivingAgent	<RcvgAgt>		[0..1]	🚫	172
2.218	DeliveringAgent	<DlvrgAgt>		[0..1]	🚫	173
2.219	IssuingAgent	<IssgAgt>		[0..1]	🚫	173
2.220	SettlementPlace	<SttlmPlc>		[0..1]	🚫	174
2.221	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	🚫	174

Used in element(s)

"RelatedAgents" on page 77

4.102.1 DebtorAgent

XML Tag: DbtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

The **DbtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4](#)" on page 33 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.57 , 6.1.0	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		34
1.2.82 , 6.1.25	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		34

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DebtorAgent](#)) is removed.

4.102.2 CreditorAgent

XML Tag: CdtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

The **CdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4](#)" on page 33 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.57 , 6.1.0	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		34
1.2.82 , 6.1.25	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	🚫	34

4.102.3 IntermediaryAgent1

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt1

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

The **IntrmyAgt1** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4](#)" on page 33 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.57 , 6.1.0	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		34
1.2.82 , 6.1.25	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		34

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1](#)) is removed.

4.102.4 IntermediaryAgent2

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt2

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

The **IntrmyAgt2** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4](#)" on page 33 for details)

Removed - Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.57 , 6.1.0	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		34
1.2.82 , 6.1.25	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		34

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2](#)) is removed.

4.102.5 IntermediaryAgent3

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt3

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

The **IntrmyAgt3** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4](#)" on page 33 for details)

Removed - Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.57 , 6.1.0	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		34
1.2.82 , 6.1.25	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		34

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3](#)) is removed.

4.102.6 ReceivingAgent

XML Tag: RcvgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

The **RcvgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4](#)" on page 33 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.57 , 6.1.0	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		34
1.2.82 , 6.1.25	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		34

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent](#)) is removed.

4.102.7 DeliveringAgent

XML Tag: DlvrgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

The **DlvrgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4](#)" on page 33 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.57 , 6.1.0	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		34
1.2.82 , 6.1.25	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		34

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent](#)) is removed.

4.102.8 IssuingAgent

XML Tag: IssgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

The **IssgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4](#)" on page 33 for details)

Removed - Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.57 , 6.1.0	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		34
1.2.82 , 6.1.25	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		34

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent) is removed.

4.102.9 SettlementPlace

XML Tag: SttlmPlc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

The **SttlmPlc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification4](#)" on page 33 for details)

Removed - Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.2.57 , 6.1.0	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		34
1.2.82 , 6.1.25	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		34

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace) is removed.

4.102.10 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryAgent2" on page 122 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.222	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		122
2.223	Agent	<Agt>		[1..1]		122

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary) is removed.

4.103 TransactionDates2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the dates related to the underlying individual transaction.

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.267	AcceptanceDateTime	<AccptncDtTm>		[0..1]		175
2.268	TradeActivityContractualSettlement-Date	<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>		[0..1]		176
2.269	TradeDate	<TradDt>		[0..1]		176
2.270	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]		176
2.271	StartDate	<StartDt>		[0..1]		176
2.272	EndDate	<EndDt>		[0..1]		176
2.273	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[0..1]		176
2.274	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		177

Used in element(s)

"RelatedDates" on page 79

4.103.1 AcceptanceDateTime

XML Tag: AccptncDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 229

4.103.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate

XML Tag: TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 229

4.103.3 TradeDate

XML Tag: TradDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 229

4.103.4 InterbankSettlementDate

XML Tag: IntrBkSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 229

4.103.5 StartDate

XML Tag: StartDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 229

4.103.6 EndDate

XML Tag: EndDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 229

4.103.7 TransactionDateTime

XML Tag: TxDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 229

4.103.8 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryDate2" on page 124 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.275	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		124
2.276	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		124

4.104 TransactionInterest2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.123 , 2.187	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		177
2.124 , 2.188	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		177
2.125 , 2.189	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		178
2.128 , 2.192	Rate	<Rate>		[0..*]		178
2.133 , 2.197	FromDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		178
2.134 , 2.198	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		179

Used in element(s)

["Interest" on page 75](#), ["Interest" on page 144](#)

4.104.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of interest included in the entry amount.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190](#)

4.104.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest amount included in the entry is credit or debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 213

4.104.3 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InterestType1Choice" on page 101 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.14 , 2.126 , 2.190	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		101
2.15 , 2.127 , 2.191	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		101

4.104.4 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

The **Rate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Rate3" on page 128 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.17 , 2.129 , 2.193	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		129
2.20 , 2.132 , 2.196	ValidityRange	<VldtyRg>		[0..1]		129

4.104.5 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateTimePeriodDetails](#)" on page 67 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
5.1.0	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		67
5.1.1	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		67

4.104.6 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 233

4.105 TransactionParty2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the parties specific to the individual transaction.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.200	InitiatingParty	<InitgPty>		[0..1]	🚫	179
2.201	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		180
2.202	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]	🚫	180
2.203	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		181
2.204	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		181
2.205	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]		182
2.206	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]		182
2.207	TradingParty	<TradgPty>		[0..1]	🚫	183
2.208	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		184

Used in element(s)

"[RelatedParties](#)" on page 76

4.105.1 InitiatingParty

XML Tag: InitgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

The **InitgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification32](#)" on page 109 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.0 , 1.2.14	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		110
9.1.1 , 1.2.15	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		111
9.1.12 , 1.2.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		113
9.1.33 , 1.2.47	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		115
9.1.34 , 1.2.48	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		115

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty](#)) is removed.

4.105.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification32](#)" on page 109 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.0 , 1.2.14	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		110
9.1.1 , 1.2.15	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	🚫	111
9.1.12 , 1.2.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]	⚠️	113
9.1.33 , 1.2.47	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]	🚫	115
9.1.34 , 1.2.48	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]	🚫	115

4.105.3 DebtorAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

The **DbtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount16](#)" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.1.0	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		38
1.1.8	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
1.1.11	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		40
1.1.12	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/DebtorAccount](#)) is removed.

4.105.4 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification32](#)" on page 109 for details)

🚫 Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.0 , 1.2.14	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	110
9.1.1 , 1.2.15	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	🚫	111
9.1.12 , 1.2.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]	⚠	113
9.1.33 , 1.2.47	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]	🚫	115
9.1.34 , 1.2.48	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]	🚫	115

4.105.5 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification32" on page 109 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.0 , 1.2.14	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	110
9.1.1 , 1.2.15	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	🚫	111
9.1.12 , 1.2.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]	⚠	113
9.1.33 , 1.2.47	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]	🚫	115
9.1.34 , 1.2.48	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]	🚫	115

4.105.6 CreditorAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount16" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
1.1.0	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	38
1.1.8	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]	🚫	39
1.1.11	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]	🚫	40
1.1.12	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	🚫	40

4.105.7 UltimateCreditor

XML Tag: UltmtCdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

The **UltmtCdt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification32](#)" on page 109 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.0 , 1.2.14	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	110
9.1.1 , 1.2.15	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	🚫	111
9.1.12 , 1.2.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]	⚠	113
9.1.33 , 1.2.47	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]	🚫	115
9.1.34 , 1.2.48	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]	🚫	115

4.105.8 TradingParty

XML Tag: TradgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

The **TradgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification32](#)" on page 109 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
9.1.0 , 1.2.14	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		110
9.1.1 , 1.2.15	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		111
9.1.12 , 1.2.26	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		113
9.1.33 , 1.2.47	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		115
9.1.34 , 1.2.48	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		115

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty](#)) is removed.

4.105.9 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryParty2" on page 124 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.209	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]	⚠️	125
2.210	Party	<Pty>		[1..1]		125

4.106 TransactionPrice2Choice

Definition: Specifies the price information related to the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.278	DealPrice	<DealPric>	{Or	[1..1]		184
2.279	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..*]		184

Used in element(s)

"RelatedPrice" on page 80

4.106.1 DealPrice

XML Tag: DealPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

4.106.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProprietaryPrice2](#)" on page 126 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.280	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		126
2.281	Price	<Pric>		[1..1]		126

4.107 TransactionQuantities1Choice

Definition: Specifies the quantities (eg of securities) in the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.283	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		185
2.284	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		185

Used in element(s)

["RelatedQuantities"](#) on page 80

4.107.1 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (eg of securities) in the underlying transaction.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice](#)" on page 89 for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
12.1.0	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		89
12.1.1	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		89
12.1.2	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or}	[1..1]		89

4.107.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryQuantity1" on page 126 for details)

⊘ Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.285	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		127
2.286	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		127

4.108 TransactionReferences2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed - ♦ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.144	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]	⊘	186
2.145	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]	M	187
2.146	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInfId>		[0..1]	⊘	187
2.147	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[0..1]	⊘	187
2.148	EndToEndIdentification	<EndToEndId>		[0..1]	M	187
2.149	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		188
2.150	MandateIdentification	<MndtId>		[0..1]		188
2.151	ChequeNumber	<ChqNb>		[0..1]	⊘	188
2.152	ClearingSystemReference	<ClrSysRef>		[0..1]	⊘	189
2.153	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]	⊘	189

Used in element(s)

"References" on page 71

4.108.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/MessageIdentification) is removed.

4.108.2 AccountServicerReference

XML Tag: AcctSvcrRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/AccountServicerReference**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.108.3 PaymentInformationIdentification

XML Tag: PmtInfId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/PaymentInformationIdentification) is removed.**

4.108.4 InstructionIdentification

XML Tag: InstrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/InstructionIdentification) is removed.**

4.108.5 EndToEndIdentification

XML Tag: EndToEndId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/EndToEndIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.108.6 TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.108.7 MandateIdentification

XML Tag: MndtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

4.108.8 ChequeNumber

XML Tag: ChqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 233

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/ChequeNumber](#)) is removed.

4.108.9 ClearingSystemReference

XML Tag: ClrSysRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 233](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/ClearingSystemReference](#)) is removed.

4.108.10 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProprietaryReference1" on page 127](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 💡 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
2.154	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		127
2.155	Reference	<Ref>		[1..1]		128

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/Proprietary](#)) is removed.

5 Message Datatypes

Note The following chapter identifies the datatypes that are used in the message.

5.1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 190

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Rules

R8 CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 58, "Amount" on page 48, "Amount" on page 46, "Amount" on page 22, "Amount" on page 24, "Amount" on page 154, "Amount" on page 51, "Amount" on page 177, "Amount" on page 68, "Amount" on page 164, "Amount" on page 138, "CreditNoteAmount" on page 133, "DealPrice" on page 184, "DiscountAppliedAmount" on page 133, "DuePayableAmount" on page 133, "Price" on page 126, "RemittedAmount" on page 134, "TaxAmount" on page 133, "TaxableBaseAmount" on page 152, "TotalAmount" on page 33, "TotalAmount" on page 152, "TotalChargesAndTaxAmount" on page 51, "TotalTaxAmount" on page 156, "TotalTaxableBaseAmount" on page 156

5.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: Code

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Rules

R4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- Error severity: Fatal
- Error Code: D00006
- Error Text: Invalid currency code.

Used in element(s)

"Currency" on page 62, "Currency" on page 40, "Currency" on page 42, "SourceCurrency" on page 63, "TargetCurrency" on page 63, "UnitCurrency" on page 64

Used in attribute(s)

"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

Restricts

"ParentCurrencyCode" on page 236

5.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Used in element(s)

"AddressType" on page 120

Restricts

["AddressTypeCode" on page 192](#)

5.4 AddressTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Is restricted by

["AddressType2Code" on page 191](#)

5.5 AmountDirectionCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease or the result of a reversal operation.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.

Is restricted by

["CreditDebitCode" on page 213](#)

5.6 AnyBICIdentifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R3 AnyBIC ✓

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00008
- *Error Text:* Invalid BIC.

Used in element(s)

"BICOrBEI" on page 106

5.7 BICIdentifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R5 BIC ✓

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00001
- *Error Text:* Invalid BIC Code

Used in element(s)

"BIC" on page 85

5.8 BalanceType12Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CLAV	ClosingAvailable	<p>Closing balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(camt.052.001.02/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code/ClosingAvailable) is removed.
CLBD	ClosingBooked	<p>Balance of the account at the end of the pre-agreed account reporting period. It is the sum of the opening booked balance at the beginning of the period and all entries booked to the account during the pre-agreed account reporting period.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(camt.052.001.02/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code/ClosingBooked) is removed.
FWAV	ForwardAvailable	<p>Forward available balance of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(camt.052.001.02/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code/ForwardAvailable) is removed.
INFO	Information	<p>Balance for informational purposes.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(camt.052.001.02/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code/Information) is removed.
ITAV	InterimAvailable	<p>Available balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and sub-</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		ject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
ITBD	InterimBooked	Balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
OPAV	OpeningAvailable	Opening balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
OPBD	OpeningBooked	Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account reporting period. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous report.
PRCD	PreviouslyClosedBooked	<p>Balance of the account at the previously closed account reporting period. The opening booked balance for the new period has to be equal to this balance.</p> <p>Usage: the previously booked closing balance should equal (inclusive date) the booked closing balance of the date it references and equal the actual booked opening balance of the current date.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(camt.052.001.02/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code/PreviouslyClosed-Booked) is removed.
XPCD	Expected	<p>Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(camt.052.001.02/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code/Expected) is removed.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 28

Restricts

"BalanceTypeCode" on page 196

5.9 BalanceTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature of the balance.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ADJT	Adjustment	Balance to be held in the settlement account in order to comply with the average reserve due, in the event that the bank's balance is equal to the reserve due during the remaining days of the maintenance period.
ADWR	AvailableDMVForDiscountWindowRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for discount window repo.
AIDR	AvailableDMVForIntradayRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for intraday repo.
AMOH	AmountOnHold	Amount put on hold.
AMTD	AmountDue	Amount of money due.
AMTO	AmountOwing	Amount of money owed
AVLB	Available	Balance of money or securities that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
BLCK	Blocked	Balance representing the regulatory reserve that a financial institution must have with the account servicing institution, eg, the minimum credit balance a financial institution is to keep with its Central Bank for mandatory reserve purposes. In some countries, a blocked balance is known as a 'reserve' balance.
BLOC	BlockedTrades	<p>Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via CSD that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked trades are included in the calculation for settlement (eg, to avoid overdrafts).</p> <p>Usage rule: Blocking can be done by account owner or its counterparties. Usually this is done to chain transactions or to prioritise other trades. Blocked trades have an indicator that prevents the transactions from settling. Once matched, they can settle whenever the freeze is lifted. In this case they will move to FSET. Lifting the freeze can happen anytime during the day and the transaction will be settling in the next settlement cycle which can be the same day if the</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		(I)CSD's operates several settlements cycles per day.
BOOK	Book	Balance that is registered in the books of the account servicer.
BORR	Borrowings	Balance attributed to borrowings.
BSCC	BulkSettlementCMUPCredit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor credit.
BSCD	BulkSettlementCMUPDebit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor debit.
CASE	CashAndCashEquivalents	Balance attributed to cash and cash equivalents.
CCLA	CollectionClosingAvailable	Collection closing balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
CCLB	CollectionClosingBooked	Collection balance of the account at the end of the pre-agreed account reporting period. It is the sum of the opening booked balance at the beginning of the period and all entries booked to the account during the pre-agreed account reporting period.
CCPS	CentralCounterparty	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges that operate a central counterparty functionality.
CFWA	CollectionForwardAvailable	Collection forward available balance of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
CITA	CollectionInterimAvailable	Collection available balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
CITB	CollectionInterimBooked	Collection balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
CLAV	ClosingAvailable	Closing balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
CLBD	ClosingBooked	Balance of the account at the end of the pre-agreed account reporting period. It is the sum of the opening booked balance at the beginning of the period and all en-

Code	Name	Definition
		tries booked to the account during the pre-agreed account reporting period.
CLRI	ClearedItem	Cleared items balance.
CLSG	Closing	Balance of the account at the end of the account servicer's business day. It is the sum of the opening balance at the beginning of the day and all entries booked to the account during the account servicer's business day.
COHB	CreditOnHold	Balance representing the total incoming payments that were put on hold because the credit limit has been exceeded.
COLC	DividendsCollection	Balance representing the projected total amount of all payment obligations to the participant (bank), based on their role as main paying agent.
COPA	CollectionOpeningAvailable	Collection opening balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
COPB	CollectionOpeningBooked	Collection book balance of the account at the beginning of the account reporting period. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous report.
CPBL	CreditProcessed	Balance representing the total incoming payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
CRDL	CreditLine	Credit line available.
CRDT	Credit	Balance representing the sum of all credit entries booked to an account.
CRRT	Current	Balance of the account at a precise moment in time.
CUSA	CustodyActual	Balance representing the actual total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, redemptions, etc.
CUST	Custody	Balance representing the projected total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, etc.
CXPC	CollectionExpected	Collection balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.
DBIT	Debit	Balance representing the sum of all debit entries booked to an account.
DCLA	DisbursementClosingAvailable	Disbursement closing balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.

Code	Name	Definition
DCLB	DisbursementClosingBooked	Disbursement balance of the account at the end of the pre-agreed account reporting period. It is the sum of the opening booked balance at the beginning of the period and all entries booked to the account during the pre-agreed account reporting period.
DFWA	DisbursementForwardAvailable	Disbursement forward available balance of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
DITA	DisbursementInterimAvailable	Disbursement available balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
DITB	DisbursementInterimBooked	Disbursement balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
DLOD	DaylightOverdraft	Balance representing the intra day overdraft granted by the Central Bank to financial institutions participating in a RTGS system. This balance may vary over time and shall be offset at the end of the day.
DOHB	DebitOnHold	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that were put on hold because the debit limit has been exceeded.
DOPA	DisbursementOpeningAvailable	Disbursement opening balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
DOPB	DisbursementOpeningBooked	Disbursement book balance of the account at the beginning of the account reporting period. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous report.
DPBL	DebitProcessed	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
DSET	DefinitiveSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all settled securities transactions.
DWRD	DiscountWindowRepoDrawings	Balance represents the discount window repo drawings.
DXPC	DisbursementExpected	Disbursement balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day balance if everything is

Code	Name	Definition
		booked on the account and no other entry is posted.
EAST	EligibleAssets	Balance representing the potential loan a Central Bank would make in cash if the collateral is pledged, eg, securities available and eligible as collateral with the Central Bank.
ELEC	Elected	Balance of instructed position.
EXPN	Expenses	Balance attributed to expenses.
FCOL	FirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at CSD that are qualified to serve as collateral.
FCOU	UsedAmountsFirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at CSD that are qualified to serve as collateral and have been used as collateral.
FORC	CashForecast	Balance representing the total of all balance types representing transactions to settle, blocked items and custody transactions.
FSET	ForecastSettlement	Balance representing the forecast of total of all cash legs for trades that are ready to settle via CSD. Amounts shown are still subject to processing of the securities settlement.
FUND	NetFunding	Balance representing the net amount to be funded resulting from all transactions which have an impact on the funding requirement.
FUTB	TotalFuture	Balance representing the total of the payments with a processing date in the future.
FWAV	ForwardAvailable	Forward available balance of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
ICLA	InvestmentClosingAvailable	Investment closing balance of an amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
ICLB	InvestmentClosingBooked	Investment (mutual funds) balance of the account at the end of the pre-agreed account reporting period. It is the sum of the opening booked balance at the beginning of the period and all entries booked to the account during the pre-agreed account reporting period.
IFWA	InvestmentForwardAvailable	Investment forward available balance of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
IIOF	InvestorInflowOutflow	Balance attributed to investor inflow/outflow (creations, cancellations, income distributions).

Code	Name	Definition
IITA	InvestmentInterimAvailable	Investment available balance for calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
IITB	InvestmentInterimBooked	Investment balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
INFO	Information	Balance for informational purposes.
INTM	Interim	Balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
INVE	Investments	Balance attributed to investments at value.
IOPA	InvestmentOpeningAvailable	Investment opening balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
IOPB	InvestmentOpeningBooked	Investment book balance of the account at the beginning of the account reporting period. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous report.
IRDR	IntradayRepoDrawings	Balance represents the intraday repo drawings.
IRLT	IntradayRepoLimit	Balance represents the intraday repo limit.
ITAV	InterimAvailable	Available balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
ITBD	InterimBooked	Balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
IXPC	InvestmentExpected	Investment balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects

Code	Name	Definition
		the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.
LACK	LackOfHoldingsTransactions	Balance representing the cash equivalent of transactions with a lack of holdings.
LDGR	Ledger	Ledger balance refers to posted transactions (e.g. limit authorisation amount - posted transactions).
LRLD	LimitRelated	Balance of a specific limit value, eg, a bilateral balance is calculated in relation to a given bilateral limit.
LTSF	LiquidityTransfer	Balance composed of the sum of all liquidity transfers made to or from an account.
MSTR	Master	Balance of the identified account plus the balance of all of its subaccounts.
NOTE	Noted	Balance representing the amount that a financial institution has set aside for a specific reason and which is therefore not available.
NSET	NonSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all non-settled securities transactions.
OPAV	OpeningAvailable	Opening balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
OPBD	OpeningBooked	Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account reporting period. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous report.
OPNG	Opening	Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account servicer's business day. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous business day. Note: the available balance at the beginning of the account servicer's business day may be different from the closing book balance from the previous business day.
OTCC	CCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the Forecast of the total of all cash-legs of transactions 'over the counter' (OTC), going through CCP functions.
OTCG	ForecastOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC).
OTCN	NonCCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC) not going through CCP functions.
OTHB	OtherBlockedTrades	Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling

Code	Name	Definition
		via CSD that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked transactions are not included in the calculation for settlement.
OTHN	OtherNational	Other type of balance defined at national level
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other type of balance defined at private level.
OTHR	Other	Balance attributed according to a different classification, which is not explicitly defined.
PAYA	Payables	Balance attributed to payables.
PDNG	Pending	Balance of securities pending delivery, eg, orders to sell securities have been executed but settlement of the open transactions has not been confirmed.
PIPO	PayInPayOut	Balance representing the fictive forecast of automated direct debits or payment based on standing arrangements between the CSD and the user. Usage: Pay-Ins and Pay-Outs can be different based on individual payment instructions or available funds.
PRAV	ProgressiveAverage	Average of the daily balances on the account used to fulfil the reserve requirements calculated from the beginning of the maintenance period.
PRCD	PreviouslyClosedBooked	Balance of the account at the previously closed account reporting period. The opening booked balance for the new period has to be equal to this balance. Usage: the previously booked closing balance should equal (inclusive date) the booked closing balance of the date it references and equal the actual booked opening balance of the current date.
PYMT	Payment	Balance representing the sum of entries as a result of payments processing. Entries relating to fees, interest, or other movements not a result of payments sent or received by the account owner are not included.
RDIS	ReservedForDistribution	Balance of financial instruments that are reserved for the distribution of the proceeds.
RECE	Receivables	Balance attributed to receivables.
REJB	TotalRejected	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been rejected.
REPC	CMUPRepoCredit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo credits.

Code	Name	Definition
REPD	CMUPRepoDebit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo debits.
REST	Restricted	<p>Balance of cash that may only be used under certain conditions.</p> <p>Balance type is used to block securities/cash in the client account e.g., in relation to elections relating to certain corporate actions. The holding is under the direct control of the system paying agent, who is the only one who can transfer securities out of this balance type.</p> <p>Also known as the "escrow balance" or "sequestered balance".</p>
REVE	Revenues	Balance attributed to revenues; including dividends, interest, net realised gains/losses etc.
RREM	ReservedForRemoval	Balance of securities which are reserved temporarily in the SPA account before they will effectively be exchanged.
SAPC	SAPDirectCreditAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct credit amount.
SAPD	SAPDirectDebitAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct debit amount.
SAPP	SAPQueueAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor queue amount.
SCOL	SelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of the net incoming balance of securities qualified to serve as collateral for which settlement instructions are held at.
SCOU	UsedAmountsSelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of incoming securities, qualified to serve as collateral and actually used as collateral, which have been settled during the settlement process.
SELF	Self	Balance of the account identified (as opposed to Master Balance).
TENT	TotalEntitled	Total quantity of financial instruments entitled to the account owner based on the terms of the corporate action event.
THRE	Threshold	Balance representing the amount that will be destined for investment. Difference between available balance and threshold for investment limit.
TOHB	TotalOnHold	Balance representing the total of the payments that were put on hold because the limits have been exceeded.

Code	Name	Definition
TPBL	TotalProcessed	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement during the day.
UNEL	Unelected	Balance of uninstructed position.
XCHC	CCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions in exchanges, going through CCP functions.
XCHG	ExchangeForecast	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges.
XCHN	NonCCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges not going through CCP functions.
XCRD	ExpectedCredit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day credit balance if everything books to the account and no other credit entry is posted.
XDBT	ExpectedDebit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day debit balance if everything books to the account and no other debit entry is posted.
XPCD	Expected	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.

Is restricted by

"BalanceType12Code" on page 193

5.10 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10

Used in element(s)

"ExchangeRate" on page 64

5.11 CashAccountType4Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CACC	Current	Account used to post debits and credits when no specific account has been nominated.
CASH	CashPayment	Account used for the payment of cash.
CHAR	Charges	Account used for charges if different from the account for payment.
CISH	CashIncome	Account used for payment of income if different from the current cash account.
COMM	Commission	Account used for commission if different from the account for payment.
LOAN	Loan	Account used for loans.
MGLD	MarginalLending	Account used for a marginal lending facility.
MOMA	MoneyMarket	Account used for money markets if different from the cash account.
NREX	NonResidentExternal	Account used for non-resident external.
ODFT	Overdraft	Account is used for overdrafts.
ONDP	OverNightDeposit	Account used for overnight deposits.
SACC	Settlement	Account used to post debit and credit entries, as a result of transactions cleared and settled through a specific clearing and settlement system.
SLRY	Salary	Accounts used for salary payments.
SVGS	Savings	Account used for savings.
TAXE	Tax	Account used for taxes if different from the account for payment.
TRAS	CashTrading	Account used for trading if different from the current cash account.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 44

Restricts

"CashAccountTypeCode" on page 206

5.12 CashAccountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CACC	Current	Account used to post debits and credits when no specific account has been nominated.
CASH	CashPayment	Account used for the payment of cash.
CHAR	Charges	Account used for charges if different from the account for payment.
CISH	CashIncome	Account used for payment of income if different from the current cash account.
COLL	Collateral	Account is for collateral.
COMM	Commission	Account used for commission if different from the account for payment.
LEND	Lending	Account is for the coverage of lending.
LOAN	Loan	Account used for loans.
MARR	MarginReturn	Account is for margin returns.
MGLD	MarginalLending	Account used for a marginal lending facility.
MOMA	MoneyMarket	Account used for money markets if different from the cash account.
NREX	NonResidentExternal	Account used for non-resident external.
ODFT	Overdraft	Account is used for overdrafts.
ONDP	OverNightDeposit	Account used for overnight deposits.
SACC	Settlement	Account used to post debit and credit entries, as a result of transactions cleared and settled through a specific clearing and settlement system.
SEGT	Segregated	Account is an segregated account.
SETT	FinancialSettlement	Account is for financial settlements.
SLRY	Salary	Accounts used for salary payments.
SVGS	Savings	Account used for savings.
TAXE	Tax	Account used for taxes if different from the account for payment.
TRAS	CashTrading	Account used for trading if different from the current cash account.

Is restricted by

"CashAccountType4Code" on page 206

5.13 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

Used in element(s)

"Bearer" on page 52

Restricts

"ChargeBearerTypeCode" on page 208

5.14 ChargeBearerTypeCode

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

Is restricted by

"ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 207

5.15 ChargeType1Code

Definition: Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BRKF	BrokerageFee	Fee paid to a broker for services provided.
COMM	Commission	Fee paid for services provided.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 50

Restricts

"ChargeTypeCode" on page 209

5.16 ChargeTypeCode

Definition: Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACCT	AccountingFee	Fee paid for accounting services rendered.
ADRF	ADRFee	Charge linked to an ADR (American Depositary Receipt).
ADVI	AdvisoryFee	Fee paid for advisory services rendered.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
BEND	BackEndLoad	Sales charge paid by the investor when redeeming an investment such as an investment fund.
BRKF	BrokerageFee	Fee paid to a broker for services provided.
CBCH	CorrespondentBankCharge	In investment funds, the charge of the correspondent bank for transferring money.
CDSC	ContingencyDeferredSalesCharge	Deferred sales charge.
CHAR	ServiceProvisionFee	Fee paid for the provision of financial services.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
COMM	Commission	Fee paid for services provided.

Code	Name	Definition
CUST	CustodyFee	Fee paid to a custodian in respect of custodial services.
DISC	Discount	Charge that has been reduced from the standard initial charge levied by a fund, eg, during a launch period or as negotiated by a funds supermarket / discount broker.
DLEV	DilutionLevy	In investment funds, a charge payable by the investor covering bid-offer spreads and dealing charges for the underlying investments. The dilution levy is paid to the fund for the benefit of other unit holders.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
EQUL	Equalisation	The part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive or performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.
FEND	FrontEndLoad	Sales charge paid immediately by the investor when subscribing to an investment such as an investment fund.
INIT	Initial	Charge paid at the time of the first subscription.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
ISSC	IssuanceCancellationFee	Fee linked to the cancellation of an issuance.
ISSU	IssuanceFee	Charge linked to the issuance of security.
MACO	MatchingFees	Fee charged for matching and/or confirmation.
MANF	ManagementFee	Fee paid to an investment manager for services. The fee usually includes fund administration costs and investor relationship management. Typically, the amount paid is a percentage of the assets under management.
MISC	MiscellaneousFee	Miscellaneous fee.
OTHR	Other	Another type of charge.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PACQ	PartAcquis	Portion of charge that the fund is entitled to receive, that cannot be reduced by an intermediary.
PENA	Penalty	Fee charged to the investor for early redemption of the fund.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
POST	PostageCharge	Charge paid for the postage.

Code	Name	Definition
PREM	Premium	In investment funds, pre-arranged addition to the trade amount based on the published net asset value.
PUBL	PublicationFee	Fee paid in respect of publications made.
REGF	RegulatoryFee	Fee charged by a regulatory authority, eg, Securities and Exchange fees.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
SFEN	SpeciallyAgreedFrontEndLoad	Specially agreed front-end load.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
SPCN	SpecialConcessions	Charges, drawdown, or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
SWIT	Switch	In investment funds, charge related to a switch transaction.
TRAN	TransferFee	In investment funds, a fee charged for the transfer of ownership of an investment fund.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.
UCIC	UCITSCommission	Charges paid by the investor to the Fund Company for subscription and redemption orders.

Is restricted by

"ChargeType1Code" on page 209

5.17 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Used in element(s)

["CopyDuplicateIndicator" on page 13](#)

Restricts

["CopyDuplicateCode" on page 212](#)

5.18 CopyDuplicateCode

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Is restricted by

["CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 211](#)

5.19 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: Code

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Rules**R1 Country ✓**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00004
- *Error Text:* Invalid Country Code.

Used in element(s)

["Country" on page 121](#), ["CountryOfBirth" on page 66](#), ["CountryOfResidence" on page 115](#)

5.20 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

Used in element(s)

["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 62](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 106](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 48](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 46](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 168](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 51](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 177](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 33](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 68](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 138](#)

Restricts

["AmountDirectionCode" on page 192](#)

5.21 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

Used in element(s)

["Sum" on page 105](#), ["Sum" on page 105](#), ["Sum" on page 168](#), ["TotalNetEntryAmount" on page 106](#), ["TotalNetEntryAmount" on page 168](#), ["Unit" on page 89](#)

5.22 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

Code	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 60

Restricts

"DocumentTypeCode" on page 215

5.23 DocumentType5Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.

Code	Name	Definition
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 131

Restricts

"DocumentTypeCode" on page 215

5.24 DocumentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CRCP	CustomerReceipt	When the Sale System requires the POI system to print the Customer receipt.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
HRCP	CashierReceipt	When the Sale system print the Cashier copy of the Payment receipt.

Code	Name	Definition
JNRL	Journal	When the POI or the Sale System wants to store a message on the journal printer or electronic journal of the Sale Terminal (it is sometimes a Sale Logging/Journal Printer).
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
SRCP	SaleReceipt	When the Sale System requires the POI system to print the Sale receipt.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Is restricted by

"DocumentType3Code" on page 213, "DocumentType5Code" on page 214

5.25 EntryStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	<p>Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner.</p> <p>Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.</p>
INFO	Information	<p>Entry is only provided for information, and no booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has been performed.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/Status/Information) is removed.
PDNG	Pending	<p>Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed.</p> <p>Usage: this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(camt.052.001.02/Report/Entry/Status/Pending) is removed.

Used in element(s)

["Status" on page 138](#)

Restricts

["EntryStatusCode" on page 217](#)

5.26 EntryStatusCode

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage:</p> <p>Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner.</p> <p>Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.</p>
FUTR	Future	Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.
INFO	Information	Entry is only provided for information, and no booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has been performed.
PDNG	Pending	<p>Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed.</p> <p>Usage: this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.</p>

Is restricted by

"EntryStatus2Code" on page 216

5.27 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 18

Restricts

"ExternalAccountIdentificationCode" on page 219

5.28 ExternalAccountIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Is restricted by

"ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 218

5.29 ExternalBalanceSubType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 26

Restricts

"ExternalBalanceSubTypeCode" on page 219

5.30 ExternalBalanceSubTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Is restricted by

"ExternalBalanceSubType1Code" on page 219

5.31 ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code domain, as published in an external bank transaction code domain code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 31

Restricts

"ExternalBankTransactionDomainCode" on page 220

5.32 ExternalBankTransactionDomainCode

Definition: Specifies the external domain code of the bank transaction code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Is restricted by

"ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 220

5.33 ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code family, as published in an external bank transaction code family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 32

Restricts

"ExternalBankTransactionFamilyCode" on page 221

5.34 ExternalBankTransactionFamilyCode

Definition: Specifies the external family code of the bank transaction code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately, and is a sub-list of the bank transaction domain list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Is restricted by

"ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 220

5.35 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code sub-family, as published in an external bank transaction code sub-family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

["SubFamilyCode" on page 32](#)

Restricts

["ExternalBankTransactionSubFamilyCode" on page 222](#)

5.36 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamilyCode

Definition: Specifies the external sub-family code of the bank transaction code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately, and is a sub-list of the bank transaction family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Is restricted by

["ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 221](#)

5.37 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 54](#)

Restricts

["ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode" on page 222](#)

5.38 ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

Is restricted by

"ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 222

5.39 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 84

Restricts

"ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode" on page 223

5.40 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Is restricted by

["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 223](#)

5.41 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 107](#)

Restricts

["ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode" on page 224](#)

5.42 ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Is restricted by

["ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 224](#)

5.43 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 118

Restricts

"ExternalPersonIdentificationCode" on page 225

5.44 ExternalPersonIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Is restricted by

"ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 224

5.45 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 128](#)

Restricts

["ExternalPurposeCode" on page 226](#)

5.46 ExternalPurposeCode

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Is restricted by

["ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 225](#)

5.47 ExternalReportingSource1Code

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 145](#)

Restricts

["ExternalReportingSourceCode" on page 226](#)

5.48 ExternalReportingSourceCode

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Is restricted by

"ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 226

5.49 ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 146

Restricts

"ExternalReturnReasonCode" on page 227

5.50 ExternalReturnReasonCode

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Is restricted by

"ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 227

5.51 ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 164](#)

Restricts

["ExternalTechnicalInputChannelCode" on page 228](#)

5.52 ExternalTechnicalInputChannelCode

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Is restricted by

["ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 227](#)

5.53 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}
---------	---------------------------------------

Rules**R2 IBAN ✓**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00003
- *Error Text:* Invalid IBAN format or invalid check digits.

Used in element(s)

"IBAN" on page 8

5.54 ISINIdentifier

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{12,12}

Used in element(s)

"ISIN" on page 148

5.55 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

Used in element(s)

"ActualDate" on page 49, "BirthDate" on page 65, "Date" on page 65, "Date" on page 157, "EndDate" on page 176, "FromDate" on page 66, "InterbankSettlementDate" on page 176, "RelatedDate" on page 131, "StartDate" on page 176, "ToDate" on page 67, "TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate" on page 176, "TradeDate" on page 176, "Year" on page 160

5.56 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

Used in element(s)

"AcceptanceDateTime" on page 175, "CreationDateTime" on page 97, "CreationDateTime" on page 12, "DateTime" on page 65, "FromDateTime" on page 67, "QuotationDate" on page 64, "ToDateTime" on page 67, "TransactionDateTime" on page 176

5.57 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Used in element(s)

"AmortisedValue" on page 89, "BoundaryAmount" on page 26, "EqualAmount" on page 100, "FaceAmount" on page 89, "NotEqualAmount" on page 100

5.58 InterestCode

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVNR	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

Is restricted by

"InterestType1Code" on page 231

5.59 InterestType1Code

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 101

Restricts

"InterestCode" on page 230

5.60 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformation" on page 148

5.61 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformation" on page 68, "AdditionalInformation" on page 163, "AdditionalRemittanceInformation" on page 151, "Name" on page 35, "Name" on page 56, "Name" on page 110, "Name" on page 85, "Name" on page 102, "Name" on page 153, "ReferenceNumber" on page 156, "Unstructured" on page 134

5.62 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

Used in element(s)

"NumberOfEntries" on page 105, "NumberOfEntries" on page 104, "NumberOfEntries" on page 168,
"NumberOfTransactions" on page 33

5.63 Max15PlusSignedNumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits and may be prefixed with a plus sign.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[+]{0,1}[0-9]{1,15}
---------	---------------------

Used in element(s)

"NumberOfDays" on page 49

5.64 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

Used in element(s)

"BuildingNumber" on page 121, "PostCode" on page 121

5.65 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength 2048

Used in element(s)

["EmailAddress" on page 57](#), ["RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress" on page 136](#)

5.66 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 91](#)

5.67 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

Used in element(s)

["AccountServicerReference" on page 187](#), ["AccountServicerReference" on page 140](#), ["AdministrationZone" on page 156](#), ["Category" on page 161](#), ["CategoryDetails" on page 161](#), ["CertificateIdentification" on page 162](#), ["ChequeNumber" on page 188](#), ["CityOfBirth" on page 66](#), ["ClearingSystemReference" on page 189](#), ["Code" on page 123](#), ["Code" on page 57](#), ["ContractIdentification" on page 64](#), ["CountrySubDivision" on page 121](#), ["DebtorStatus" on page 161](#), ["EndToEndIdentification" on page 187](#), ["EntryReference" on page 137](#), ["FormsCode" on page 162](#), ["Identification" on page 93](#), ["Identification" on page 92](#), ["Identification" on page 35](#), ["Identification" on page 94](#), ["Identification" on page 95](#), ["Identification" on page 19](#), ["Identification" on page 154](#), ["Identification" on page 12](#), ["InstructionIdentification" on page 187](#), ["Issuer" on page 93](#), ["Issuer" on page 93](#), ["Issuer" on page 92](#), ["Issuer" on page 94](#), ["Issuer" on page 96](#), ["Issuer" on page 123](#), ["Issuer" on page 132](#), ["Issuer" on page 61](#), ["MandateIdentification" on page 188](#), ["MemberIdentification" on page 55](#), ["MessageIdentification" on page 102](#), ["MessageIdentification" on page 97](#), ["MessageIdentification" on page 33](#), ["MessageIdentification" on page 186](#), ["MessageNameIdentification" on page 102](#), ["Method" on page 156](#), ["Number" on page 58](#), ["Number" on page 131](#), ["Other" on page 57](#), ["Other" on page 130](#), ["PaymentInformationIdentification" on page 33](#), ["PaymentInformationIdentification" on page 187](#), ["Proprietary" on page 54](#), ["Proprietary" on page 84](#), ["Proprietary" on page 18](#), ["Proprietary" on page 44](#), ["Proprietary" on page 107](#), ["Proprietary" on page 118](#), ["Proprietary" on page 101](#), ["Proprietary" on page 58](#), ["Proprietary" on page 145](#), ["Proprietary" on page 28](#), ["Proprietary" on page 26](#), ["Proprietary" on page 164](#), ["Proprietary" on page 128](#), ["Proprietary" on page 132](#), ["Proprietary" on page 60](#), ["Proprietary" on page 146](#), ["ProvinceOfBirth" on page 66](#), ["Quantity" on page 127](#), ["Reason" on page 11](#), ["Reason" on page 179](#),

["Reference" on page 128](#), ["Reference" on page 59](#), ["RegistrationIdentification" on page 158](#), ["RegistrationIdentification" on page 159](#), ["RemittanceIdentification" on page 136](#), ["TaxIdentification" on page 158](#), ["TaxIdentification" on page 159](#), ["TaxType" on page 158](#), ["TaxType" on page 159](#), ["Title" on page 153](#), ["TownName" on page 121](#), ["TransactionIdentification" on page 188](#), ["Type" on page 127](#), ["Type" on page 127](#), ["Type" on page 18](#), ["Type" on page 24](#), ["Type" on page 125](#), ["Type" on page 122](#), ["Type" on page 124](#), ["Type" on page 126](#), ["Type" on page 161](#)

5.68 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

["Reason" on page 68](#)

5.69 Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	500

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalEntryInformation" on page 144](#), ["AdditionalInformation" on page 98](#), ["AdditionalReportInformation" on page 17](#), ["AdditionalTransactionInformation" on page 83](#)

5.70 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

Used in element(s)

["PageNumber" on page 108](#)

5.71 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

Used in element(s)

["AddressLine" on page 121](#), ["Department" on page 120](#), ["Name" on page 40](#), ["Name" on page 42](#), ["StreetName" on page 120](#), ["SubDepartment" on page 120](#)

5.72 NamePrefix1Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Used in element(s)

["NamePrefix" on page 56](#)

Restricts

["NamePrefixCode" on page 235](#)

5.73 NamePrefixCode

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Is restricted by

["NamePrefix1Code" on page 235](#)

5.74 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

Used in element(s)

"ElectronicSequenceNumber" on page 12, "LegalSequenceNumber" on page 12, "SequenceNumber" on page 157

5.75 ParentCurrencyCode

Definition: Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Type: Code

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Is restricted by

"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 190

5.76 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10

Used in element(s)

"Percentage" on page 130, "Rate" on page 154, "Rate" on page 52, "Rate" on page 152

5.77 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+ and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

Used in element(s)

["FaxNumber" on page 57](#), ["MobileNumber" on page 56](#), ["PhoneNumber" on page 56](#)

5.78 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

Used in element(s)

["RemittanceLocationMethod" on page 136](#)

Restricts

["RemittanceLocationMethodCode" on page 237](#)

5.79 RemittanceLocationMethodCode

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

Is restricted by

"RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 237

5.80 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.

Code	Name	Definition
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 160

Restricts

"TaxRecordPeriodCode" on page 239

5.81 TaxRecordPeriodCode

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.

Code	Name	Definition
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Is restricted by

"TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 238

5.82 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

Used in element(s)

"ForecastIndicator" on page 168, "Included" on page 58, "ReversalIndicator" on page 138

5.83 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

Used in element(s)

"CommissionWaiverIndicator" on page 141, "Included" on page 26, "LastPageIndicator" on page 108

Legal Notices

Copyright

SWIFT © 2018. All rights reserved.

This material is a component of MyStandards, the SWIFT collaborative Web application used to manage standards definitions and industry usage. It can only be used and distributed in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing with SWIFT SCRL, you have no right to:

- authorise external end users to use this component for other purposes than their internal use.
- remove, alter, cover, obfuscate or cancel from view any copyright or other proprietary rights notices appearing in this physical medium.
- re-sell or authorise another party e.g. software and service providers, to re-sell this component.

Confidentiality

This publication may contain SWIFT or third-party confidential information. Only disclose it outside your organisation in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use and your related license rights.

This component is provided 'AS IS'. SWIFT does not give and excludes any express or implied warranties with respect to this component such as but not limited to any guarantee as to its quality, supply or availability.

Any and all rights, including title, ownership rights, copyright, trademark, patents, and any other intellectual property rights of whatever nature in this component will remain the exclusive property of SWIFT or its licensors.

Trademarks and Patents

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SCRL. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: SWIFT, the SWIFT logo, 3SKey, Innotribe, Sibos, SWIFTNet, MyStandards, SWIFTReady, and Accord. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.